I hereby give notice that an ordinary meeting of the Upper Harbour Local Board will be held on:

**Date:** Thursday, 21 February 2019  
**Time:** 9.30am  
**Meeting Room:** Upper Harbour Local Board Office  
**Venue:** 30 Kell Drive  
Albany

---

**Upper Harbour Local Board**  
**OPEN AGENDA**

---

**MEMBERSHIP**

Chairperson  
Margaret Miles, QSM, JP  
Deputy Chairperson  
Lisa Whyte  
Members  
Uzra Casuri Balouch, JP  
Nicholas Mayne  
John McLean  
Brian Neeson, JP

(Quorum 3 members)

---

Cindy Lynch  
Democracy Advisor  
14 February 2019

Contact Telephone: (09) 4142684  
Email: Cindy.Lynch@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz  
Website: www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz

---

**Note:** The reports contained within this agenda are for consideration and should not be construed as Council policy unless and until adopted. Should Members require further information relating to any reports, please contact the relevant manager, Chairperson or Deputy Chairperson.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ITEM</th>
<th>TABLE OF CONTENTS</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Welcome</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Apologies</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Declaration of Interest</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Confirmation of Minutes</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Leave of Absence</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Acknowledgements</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.1</td>
<td>Karen Marais</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Petitions</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Deputations</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.1</td>
<td>Forest &amp; Bird</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Public Forum</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Extraordinary Business</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Minutes of the Upper Harbour Local Board meeting held Thursday, 13 December 2018</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Feedback on draft Increasing Aucklanders' participation in sport: Investment Plan 2019-2039</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Development of open space land: Local park assets at Hobsonville Point</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Upper Harbour Grant Programme 2018/2019: Change of decision date</td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Auckland Council's Quarterly Performance Report: Upper Harbour Local Board for quarter two - 1 October to 31 December 2019</td>
<td>173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Road name approval: new road in the subdivision at 5 and 5A Scott Road, Hobsonville</td>
<td>215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Governance forward work calendar - March 2019 to February 2020</td>
<td>223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Record of the Upper Harbour Local Board workshop held on Thursday 6 December 2018 and Thursday 7 February 2019</td>
<td>227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Board members' reports - February 2019</td>
<td>233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Consideration of Extraordinary Items</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1 Welcome

2 Apologies

At the close of the agenda no apologies had been received.

3 Declaration of Interest

Members are reminded of the need to be vigilant to stand aside from decision making when a conflict arises between their role as a member and any private or other external interest they might have.

The Auckland Council Code of Conduct for Elected Members (the code) requires elected members to fully acquaint themselves with, and strictly adhere to, the provisions of Auckland Council’s Conflicts of Interest Policy. The policy covers two classes of conflict of interest:

i. a financial conflict of interest, which is one where a decision or act of the local board could reasonably give rise to an expectation of financial gain or loss to an elected member

ii. a non-financial conflict interest, which does not have a direct personal financial component. It may arise, for example, from a personal relationship, or involvement with a non-profit organisation, or from conduct that indicates prejudice or predetermination.

The Office of the Auditor General has produced guidelines to help elected members understand the requirements of the Local Authority (Member’s Interest) Act 1968. The guidelines discuss both types of conflicts in more detail, and provide elected members with practical examples and advice around when they may (or may not) have a conflict of interest.

Copies of both the Auckland Council Code of Conduct for Elected Members and the Office of the Auditor General guidelines are available for inspection by members upon request.

Any questions relating to the code or the guidelines may be directed to the Relationship Manager in the first instance.

4 Confirmation of Minutes

That the Upper Harbour Local Board:

a) confirm the ordinary minutes of its meeting, held on Thursday, 13 December 2018, as a true and correct record.

5 Leave of Absence

At the close of the agenda no requests for leave of absence had been received.
6 Acknowledgements

6.1 Karen Marais

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To acknowledge Karen’s exceptional contribution to the Upper Harbour Local Board since joining Local Board Services as an Advisor in 2011.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
2. The Upper Harbour Local Board want to acknowledge the significant contribution that Karen Marais has made to ensure the smooth running of the local board during her seven years of service, both as Advisor and Senior Advisor.

3. Karen’s expertise and professionalism, particularly during times of high pressure, has ensured the local board has had the best possible advice to ensure quality decision-making. She has an extensive knowledge of the Upper Harbour Local Board area which has been of huge benefit to the board.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Upper Harbour Local Board:
a) acknowledge the exceptional service provided by Karen Marais to the local board over the past seven years and wish her all the very best in her new role.

7 Petitions

At the close of the agenda no requests to present petitions had been received.

8 Deputations

Standing Order 7.7 provides for deputations. Those applying for deputations are required to give seven working days notice of subject matter and applications are approved by the Chairperson of the Upper Harbour Local Board. This means that details relating to deputations can be included in the published agenda. Total speaking time per deputation is ten minutes or as resolved by the meeting.

8.1 Forest & Bird

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To present and discuss the draft Hosking Reserve Ecological Management Plan recently written by Wildlands.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
2. Anna Baine, Community Park Ranger from Auckland Council, and Connor Wallace, Youth Committee Representative from Forest and Bird, will be in attendance to discuss the key recommendations outlined in the draft Hosking Reserve Ecological Management Plan (refer Attachment A) recently produced by Wildlands.

3. These key recommendations include the following:
   • plant pest control
• animal pest control
• planting within the reserve to be undertaken over the next few years by volunteers from both the Forest and Bird Youth Committee and the wider community.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Upper Harbour Local Board:

a) thank Anna Baine, Community Park Ranger from Auckland Council, and Connor Wallace, Youth Committee Representative from Forest and Bird, for their presentation and attendance.

Attachments
A  Hosking Reserve Ecological Management Plan..................................................237

9 Public Forum

A period of time (approximately 30 minutes) is set aside for members of the public to address the meeting on matters within its delegated authority. A maximum of 3 minutes per item is allowed, following which there may be questions from members.

At the close of the agenda no requests for public forum had been received.

10 Extraordinary Business

Section 46A(7) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 (as amended) states:

"An item that is not on the agenda for a meeting may be dealt with at that meeting if-
(a) The local authority by resolution so decides; and
(b) The presiding member explains at the meeting, at a time when it is open to the public,-
   (i) The reason why the item is not on the agenda; and
   (ii) The reason why the discussion of the item cannot be delayed until a subsequent meeting."

Section 46A(7A) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 (as amended) states:

"Where an item is not on the agenda for a meeting,-
(a) That item may be discussed at that meeting if-
   (i) That item is a minor matter relating to the general business of the local authority; and
   (ii) the presiding member explains at the beginning of the meeting, at a time when it is open to the public, that the item will be discussed at the meeting; but
(b) no resolution, decision or recommendation may be made in respect of that item except to refer that item to a subsequent meeting of the local authority for further discussion."
Te take mō te pūrongo

Purpose of the report

1. The open unconfirmed minutes and minute attachments of the Upper Harbour Local Board ordinary meeting held on Thursday, 13 December 2018, are attached at item 11 of the agenda for the information of the board only.

Ngā tūtohunga

Recommendation/s

That the Upper Harbour Local Board:

a) note that the open unconfirmed minutes and minute attachments of the Upper Harbour Local Board meeting held on Thursday, 13 December 2018, are attached at item 11 of the agenda for the information of the board only and will be confirmed under item 4 of the agenda.

Ngā tāpirihanga

Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Upper Harbour Local Board open unconfirmed minutes - 13 December 2018</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Upper Harbour Local Board minutes attachments - 13 December 2018</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina

Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Cindy Lynch - Democracy Advisor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authoriser</td>
<td>Eric Perry - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Upper Harbour Local Board

OPEN MINUTES

Minutes of a meeting of the Upper Harbour Local Board held in the Upper Harbour Local Board Office, 30 Kell Drive, Albany on Thursday, 13 December 2018 at 9.34am

PRESENT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chairperson</th>
<th>Deputy Chairperson</th>
<th>Members</th>
<th>By electronic attendance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Margaret Miles, QSM, JP</td>
<td>Lisa Whyte</td>
<td>Presenting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Uzra Casuri Balouch, JP</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Nicholas Mayne</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>John McLean</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Brian Neeson, JP</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1 Welcome
The deputy chairperson opened the meeting and welcomed all.

2 Apologies
Resolution number UH/2018/153
MOVED by Chairperson M Miles, seconded by Deputy Chairperson L Whyte:
There were no apologies.
That the Upper Harbour Local Board:
a) approve the request for electronic attendance from Chairperson M Miles.
   CARRIED

Note: Pursuant to Standing Order 3.3.1, members of the local board or its committees have the right to attend meetings by means of an electronic link, provided conditions of the standing orders are met.

3 Declaration of Interest
There were no declarations of interest.

4 Confirmation of Minutes
Resolution number UH/2018/154
MOVED by Member U Balouch, seconded by Member N Mayne:
That the Upper Harbour Local Board:
a) confirm the ordinary minutes of its meeting, held on Thursday, 15 November 2018, as a true and correct record.
   CARRIED

5 Leave of Absence
There were no leaves of absence.

6 Acknowledgements
There were no acknowledgements.

7 Petitions
There were no petitions.
8 Deputations
There were no deputations.

9 Public Forum
There was no public forum.

10 Extraordinary Business
There was no extraordinary business.

11 Minutes of the Upper Harbour Local Board meeting held Thursday, 15 November 2018
Note: that the open unconfirmed minutes and minute attachments of the Upper Harbour Local Board meeting held on Thursday, 15 November 2018, are attached at item 11 of the agenda for the information of the board only and were confirmed under item 4 of the agenda.

11 Regional Facilities Auckland first quarter report: For the quarter ending 30 September 2018

Member B Neeson left the meeting at 9.35am.
Member B Neeson returned to the meeting at 9.36am.

Resolution number UH/2018/155

MOVED by Deputy Chairperson L Whyte, seconded by Member B Neeson:
That the Upper Harbour Local Board:
a) receive the first quarter report, for the quarter ending 30 September 2018, from Regional Facilities Auckland.

CARRIED

13 Approval of additional scope and funding for Rosedale Park disc golf course

Resolution number UH/2018/156

MOVED by Deputy Chairperson L Whyte, seconded by Member B Neeson:
That the Upper Harbour Local Board:
a) approve option four (installation of boxed tee-pads made from ‘Probounce’ artificial grass) as an addition to the recently installed Rosedale Park disc golf course.

b) allocate $16,000 from its locally driven initiative (LDI) capital budget to enable construction and installation of option four, as indicated in resolution a).

CARRIED
14 Caribbean Drive sports field provision assessment

The Portfolio Manager, Parks Sport and Recreation, was in attendance to support the item. A memorandum was provided. A copy has been placed on the official minutes and is available on the Auckland Council website as a minutes attachment.

Resolution number UH/2018/157

MOVED by Member J McLean, seconded by Member U Balouch;

That the Upper Harbour Local Board:

a) approve the inclusion of the Caribbean Drive sports field service provision assessment within the 2018/2019 Upper Harbour Local Board work programme.

b) approve the reallocation of $10,000 locally driven initiatives operating expense from the Upper Harbour locally driven initiatives scoping fund (work programme reference number 2731) to fund the delivery of the Caribbean Drive sports field service provision assessment.

c) progress the provision of a toilet as soon as a site is identified and funding sourced.

CARRIED

Attachments

A 13 December 2018 Upper Harbour Local Board: Item 14 - Caribbean Drive Sports Field service provision assessment memorandum

15 Auckland Transport monthly report - December 2018

The Elected Member Relationship Manager and the Senior Project Manager, Auckland Transport, were in attendance to support the item.

Six documents were provided. Copies have been placed on the official minutes and are available on the Auckland Council website as a minutes attachment.

Resolution number UH/2018/158

MOVED by Chairperson M Miles, seconded by Member J McLean;

That the Upper Harbour Local Board:

a) receive the Auckland Transport update for December 2018.

b) approve option 2 as identified in the tabbed attachments as the preferred footpath route for Rame Road in order that Auckland Transport can move into the detailed design stage, noting that option 2 is intended to be delivered within the budget allocated for the project.

CARRIED

Attachments

A 13 December 2018 Upper Harbour Local Board: Item 15 - Rame Road cross section I
B 13 December 2018 Upper Harbour Local Board: Item 15 - Rame Road cross section II
C 13 December 2018 Upper Harbour Local Board: Item 15 - Rame Road footpath multi criteria analysis
D 13 December 2018 Upper Harbour Local Board: Item 15 - Rame Road plan notes
E 13 December 2018 Upper Harbour Local Board: Item 15 - Rame Road plans
F 13 December 2018 Upper Harbour Local Board: Item 15 - Rame Road long section schematic
16 Local board feedback on Auckland Transport's Regional Public Transport Plan

The Senior Local Board Advisor, Local Board Services, was in attendance to support the item.

A feedback document was provided. A copy has been placed on the official minutes and is available on the Auckland Council website as a minutes attachment.

Resolution number UH/2018/159

MOVED by Member U Balouch, seconded by Member B Neeson:
That the Upper Harbour Local Board:

a) delegate authority to the Chairperson and Deputy Chairperson to make minor amendments to the tabled feedback on Auckland Transport's Draft Regional Public Transport Plan (refer to Attachment A), noting that feedback is required by 14 December 2018.

CARRIED

Attachments
A 13 December 2018 Upper Harbour Local Board: Item 16 - Upper Harbour feedback on the Regional Public Transport Plan

17 Annual Budget 2019/2020 consultation

The Relationship Manager, Local Board Services, was in attendance to support the item.

Two documents were provided. Copies have been placed on the official minutes and are available on the Auckland Council website as a minutes attachment.

Resolution number UH/2018/160

MOVED by Deputy Chairperson L Whyte, seconded by Chairperson M Miles:
That the Upper Harbour Local Board:

a) will not be holding a Have Your Say event in the local board area during the Annual Budget 2019/2020 consultation period.

A division was called for, voting on which was as follows:

For Against Abstained
Member J McLean Member U Balouch
Chairperson M Miles Member N Mayne
Member B Neeson Deputy Chairperson L Whyte

The motion was declared CARRIED by 4 votes to 2.

CARRIED

Resolution number UH/2018/161

MOVED by Deputy Chairperson L Whyte, seconded by Chairperson M Miles:
That the Upper Harbour Local Board:

b) delegate to the following elected members and staff the power and responsibility to hear from the public through 'spoken (or New Zealand sign language) interaction' in relation to the local board agreement at the council's public engagement events during the consultation period for the Annual Budget 2019/2020, if a Have Your Say event is held locally.
Item 11

18 Two new road names for lanes created by way of subdivisions at 61-117 Clark Road, Hobsonville

Resolution number UH/2018/162

MOVED by Member N Mayne, seconded by Member U Balouch:

That the Upper Harbour Local Board:

a) approve road names for two new private roads constructed within the subdivisions being undertaken by Universal Homes Limited at 61-117 Clark Road, Hobsonville:

   i) BB9 Laneway – Tuamaka Lane
   ii) BB10 Laneway – Hāpine Lane

   CARRIED

19 Governance forward work calendar - January to December 2019

Resolution number UH/2018/163

MOVED by Deputy Chairperson L Whyte, seconded by Member N Mayne:

That the Upper Harbour Local Board:

a) receive the Upper Harbour Local Board governance forward work calendar for the period January to December 2019, as set out in Attachment A to this agenda report.

   CARRIED

Attachments
A 13 December 2018 Upper Harbour Local Board: Item 17 - Local content for consultation
B 13 December 2018 Upper Harbour Local Board: Item 17 - Local supporting information for consultation
20 Record of the Upper Harbour Local Board workshops held on Thursday 8 and 22 November 2018
Resolution number UH/2018/164
MOVED by Deputy Chairperson L Whyte, seconded by Member N Mayne:
That the Upper Harbour Local Board:
a) receive the record of the Upper Harbour Local Board workshops held on Thursday 8 and 22 November 2018 (refer to Attachments A and B of the agenda report).

CARRIED

21 Board Members’ reports - December 2018
Member B Neeson left the meeting at 11.35am.
Member B Neeson returned to the meeting at 11.36am.
Resolution number UH/2018/165
MOVED by Member J McLean, seconded by Member B Neeson:
That the Upper Harbour Local Board:
e) receive the verbal board members’ reports.
b) receive the attendance record of members as submitted by Deputy Chairperson L Whyte, in response to requests from residents via social media for more transparency on attendance.

CARRIED

22 Consideration of Extraordinary Items
There was no consideration of extraordinary items.

11.41am The Deputy Chairperson thanked Members for their attendance and attention to business and declared the meeting closed.

CONFIRMED AS A TRUE AND CORRECT RECORD AT A MEETING OF THE UPPER HARBOUR LOCAL BOARD HELD ON

DATE: ..............................................................

CHAIRPERSON: ..............................................
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ITEM</th>
<th>TABLE OF CONTENTS</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Caribbean Drive sports field provision assessment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>13 December 2018 Upper Harbour Local Board: Item 14 - Caribbean Drive Sports Field service provision assessment memorandum</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Auckland Transport monthly report - December 2018</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>13 December 2018 Upper Harbour Local Board: Item 15 - Rame Road cross section I</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.</td>
<td>13 December 2018 Upper Harbour Local Board: Item 15 - Rame Road cross section II</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.</td>
<td>13 December 2018 Upper Harbour Local Board: Item 15 - Rame Road footpath multi criteria analysis</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>13 December 2018 Upper Harbour Local Board: Item 15 - Rame Road plan notes</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E.</td>
<td>13 December 2018 Upper Harbour Local Board: Item 15 - Rame Road plans</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F.</td>
<td>13 December 2018 Upper Harbour Local Board: Item 15 - Rame Road long section schematic</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Local board feedback on Auckland Transport's Regional Public Transport Plan</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>13 December 2018 Upper Harbour Local Board: Item 16 - Upper Harbour feedback on the Regional Public Transport Plan</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Annual Budget 2019/2020 consultation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>13 December 2018 Upper Harbour Local Board: Item 17 - Local content for consultation</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: The attachments contained within this document are for consideration and should not be construed as Council policy unless and until adopted. Should Councillors require further information relating to any reports, please contact the relevant manager, Chairperson or Deputy Chairperson.
B. 13 December 2018 Upper Harbour Local Board: Item 17 - Local supporting information for consultation

Attachment B
Memorandum
12 Dec 2018

To: Upper Harbour Local Board
Subject: Caribbean Drive Sports Field service provision assessment
From: Mark Maxow, Parks Sports and Recreation Portfolio Manager
CC: Leigh Radovan, Community Facilities Programme Lead

Purpose: To provide the board with additional information to complement the Caribbean Drive Sports Field service provision assessment report.

Summary:
- The Caribbean Drive Sports Field service provision assessment report is to be presented to the local board at business meeting on Thursday 13 December 2018.
- This memo provides additional information for the board to consider at the meeting which summarises the staged process of project development and delivery.

Context/Background:
The Caribbean Drive Sports Field service provision assessment report makes the following recommendations:

That the Upper Harbour Local Board:
a) approve the inclusion of the Caribbean Drive Sports Field Service Provision Assessment within the 2018/19 Upper Harbour Local Board Work Programme
b) approve the reallocation of $10,000 LDI OPEX from the Upper Harbour LDI Scoping Fund (work programme reference 2731) to fund the delivery of the Caribbean Drive Sports Field Service Provision Assessment.

Subject to approval by the board, the assessment will be initiated and completed during the 2018/2019 work programme period. Progress updates will be provided on a quarterly basis.

The completed assessment will inform the next stage of project development and delivery, the investigation and design stage. The investigation and design stage of a
project includes detailed investigations, design and also options considerations prior to any project delivery.

Auckland Council utilises the Investment Delivery Framework (IDF) for project management:

**INVESTMENT DELIVERY FRAMEWORK**

Work programme planning is currently underway for the 2019/2020 period.
Community Facilities are in the process of preparing a draft work programme for local board consideration at a workshop scheduled for 7 March 2019.

Subject to the board approving the Caribbean Drive Sports Field service provision assessment report, the draft community facilities work programme will incorporate the progression of the assessment into the next stage of project development.

**Next steps:**

For the board to consider the content of this memo together with the Caribbean Drive Sports Field service provision assessment report at the local board business meeting on Thursday 13 December 2018.
Attachment B

Item 11

CROSS-SECTION C - CHAINAGE 240.000

CROSS-SECTION G - CHAINAGE 700.000

CROSS-SECTION D - CHAINAGE 340.000

CROSS-SECTION B - CHAINAGE 90.000

CROSS-SECTION F - CHAINAGE 560.000

CROSS-SECTION E - CHAINAGE 435.514

MINUTE ATTACHMENTS

Page 7
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Attachment C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Attachment B</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Attachment C**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Attachment C</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Attachment B**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Attachment B</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Attachment C

#### Item 11

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Work Area (m)</th>
<th>Existing</th>
<th>Excavation</th>
<th>Treatment of Property</th>
<th>Boundary Treatment</th>
<th>Additional Information</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Overarm (m)</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Recommendations:**
- Provide boulder fill to the "Concept 200" plan.
- Provide boulder fill to the "Concept 300" plan.
- Provide boulder fill to the "Concept 300" plan.
- Provide boulder fill to the "Concept 300" plan.
- Provide boulder fill to the "Concept 300" plan.
- Provide boulder fill to the "Concept 300" plan.
- Provide boulder fill to the "Concept 300" plan.
- Provide boulder fill to the "Concept 300" plan.
- Provide boulder fill to the "Concept 300" plan.
- Provide boulder fill to the "Concept 300" plan.
- Provide boulder fill to the "Concept 300" plan.
- Provide boulder fill to the "Concept 300" plan.
- Provide boulder fill to the "Concept 300" plan.
- Provide boulder fill to the "Concept 300" plan.
- Provide boulder fill to the "Concept 300" plan.
- Provide boulder fill to the "Concept 300" plan.
- Provide boulder fill to the "Concept 300" plan.
- Provide boulder fill to the "Concept 300" plan.
- Provide boulder fill to the "Concept 300" plan.
- Provide boulder fill to the "Concept 300" plan.

**Conclusion:**
- Further detailed discussion required on the feasibility of the proposed treatment for the sections of the property identified in the table.
- Additional information and requirements will be provided in a subsequent meeting.
- Recommendations for the treatment of the property will be finalized in the next meeting.
- Further discussion and feedback from stakeholders will be required.
- Proposed treatment will be reviewed and approved by the Upper Harbour Local Board.
- Final approval will be contingent on the completion of necessary investigations and compliance with regulatory requirements.
- Further action required to finalize the scope of work and prepare detailed plans.

**Next Steps:**
- Schedule a special meeting to discuss the detailed treatment plans and associated costs.
- Ensure compliance with all statutory requirements and obtaining necessary approvals.
- Finalize the contract and commence work as per the approved plans.

**Reporting:**
- Progress updates will be provided in the next meeting.
- Comprehensive reports will be prepared and distributed to all stakeholders.
- Any deviations from the approved plans will be reported and addressed promptly.

**Contact:**
- For any queries or further information, please contact the project manager or the Upper Harbour Local Board.
- The Upper Harbour Local Board reserves the right to make any amendments to the approved treatment plans as necessary.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>UTS</th>
<th>Provide floorspace</th>
<th>Provide fendering</th>
<th>Position</th>
<th>RFS</th>
<th>Keep back</th>
<th>Keep side</th>
<th>Position Setback</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E80</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80-200</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-400</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400-450</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450-570</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570-810</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810-900</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Item 11

Attachment E

Minute Attachments
WESTERN KERB SIDE FOOTPATH (LONG-SECTION ON LIP OF CHANNEL)
Upper Harbour Feedback on the Draft Regional Public Transport Plan 2018-2028

The Upper Harbour Local Board (the board) welcomes the opportunity to comment on the draft Regional Public Transport Plan 2018-2028 (the RTPP).

The board would like to congratulate Auckland Transport on the improvements it has achieved over the life of the current RTPP in improving the utility of public transport in Upper Harbour. The board looks forward to further improvements that will result from the implementation of the RTPP 2018-2028.

The board’s 2017 Local Board Plan identifies an outcome of “Efficient and effective transport links” and has an objective of “An affordable, frequent and reliable public transport network that encourages higher user uptake” and the RTPP will help achieve this objective and the associated key public transport initiatives.

The RTPP is constructed around a vision, objectives and key directions, the board supports these elements of the RTPP. The board also welcomes the following proposals contained within the RTPP, namely the:

- Albany park and ride expansion. The board is pleased that stage one will be complete this financial year. The board looks forward to further improvements in accessibility for passengers to the Northern Busway as the most common comment the board received about the Northern Busway is the request for a parking building to service the Albany busway station and better feeder buses. The board is also looking forward to the upgrade of the Constellation busway station and the creation of new Rosedale busway station.
- Proposals for increased service levels on the rapid transit network and frequent transit network over the life of the RTPP.
- Future expansion of the RTN / FTN along State Highway 18 (Albany to Westgate) and into the North Harbour business area.
- Closer relationship between Auckland Transport and the local board on place-making in local centres.
- Improvements to the Holmaville Ferry service planned from 2020/2021 and the associated adjustments to the local bus network so that services connect better to the ferry arrivals and departures. The current situation where buses and ferries frequently miss each other’s departure times is a source of frequent comment on local community social media and creates reputational risk for Auckland Transport.
- Integration of ferry fares into the zone-based fare structure.
- Eighteen month rolling network reviews. An example of one area where such a review could be beneficial is with the current Herald Island service. Board members have been contacted by members of the local community complaining at what they see as the number of large, largely empty buses on route 114. These buses are also alleged to be damaging some of the island roads.

While the draft RTPP is supported by the board, it believes that there are several areas where further improvement could be made. The board would like to see:

- Greater emphasis on providing public transport early to areas facing residential, business, commercial and industrial growth, as this will create the opportunity for new residents and workers to ‘get the public transport habit’, rather than rely on private vehicles.
Item 11

- Re-consideration of the 30 minute ‘window’ for passengers to connect between services. When a passenger is moving from the connector or all-day network to frequent or rapid transit, 30 minutes will be adequate. The provision of increased services and reduced headways on rapid and frequent services makes it more likely that passengers will forget the timetable and just travel. It would be a shame if this resulted in longer waits as they transfer to all-day or the connector network and it triggered an additional fare.
- Integrated corridor priority plans considering for parts of the north shore. Not all passengers will use the busway services and better bus priority measures are needed on several routes.
- Investment from the Cycling Business case made into the Upper Harbour area. The current plan focuses on the Devonport peninsula and the area around the CBD. This will be of little benefit for short and medium distance cycling in Upper Harbour. With the planned investment in the busway stations in Upper Harbour it would be a shame to miss the opportunity to encourage mode switching to access these stations.
- Further consideration of the proposed Māori Responsiveness Plan. It is disappointing that this plan ignores the provision of better services to those areas where Māori live. Such services need to connect Māori to work, education, health and cultural/community facilities. This would help reduce the regressive effect of the regional fuel tax on a population which suffers more socio-economic deprivation than does the general population.
- Better alignment between the proposed RTPP policies on transport disadvantage and Auckland Transport’s assessment of transport disadvantage set out in Appendix 6 of the RTPP. The policies focus, in the main on transport disadvantage due to disability, whereas Appendix 6 identifies a far wider sub-set of the population that suffers transport disadvantage. Given the high proportion of the Upper Harbour population that are new immigrants, children and currently living in relatively isolated rural locations the board believes that revising the RTPP policies on transport disadvantage to better align with the content of Appendix 6 would deliver better services to parts of its community.

The board would also like a better explanation of the difference in farebox recovery ratios used by Auckland Transport as part of its fare setting processes. In the RTPP the following farebox recovery ratios are used:

- Ferry – 75-80 percent
- Bus – 44 – 50 percent
- Rail – 42 & 47 percent

While ferries are an expensive capital item, so are trains. Ferries need only berthing facilities at either end of the journey, whereas rail requires multiple stations be provided. Both the road and rail network need to be paid for by users, whereas the water in the harbour is effectively ‘free’. It is little wonder that Auckland does not have an equivalent ferry service to overseas jurisdictions such as Sydney if the costs are stacked against it.

Notwithstanding the board’s belief that the RTPP is capable of improvement, it believes most of the document is well thought through and it looks forward to improvements in public transport over the life of the plan.
Consultation document

Local boards

This section sets out the key proposed activities for each local board area for 2019/2020. We are seeking your feedback on whether we have got the focus right.

For more information relating to your local area, please see section xx of the supporting information for this consultation document.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Local Board</th>
<th>Key focus</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Upper Harbour</td>
<td>In 2019/2020, we plan to invest $4.3 million to renew and develop assets and $11.8 million to maintain and operate assets as well as provide local programmes and initiatives. We will continue to deliver the projects you have already identified as being local priorities through the 2017 Local Board Plan, and we are not proposing major changes to existing budgets or work programmes for 2019/2020. In 2017-2018, we worked through the issues associated with the NZTA Northern Corridor Improvement Project and the impacts it would have on some of our community groups. By the time this agreement finishes in 2020, the three groups most heavily affected should be in new purpose-built facilities. In 2018, we continued to refurbish the Headquarters Building and Sunderland Lounge in Hobsonville Point. We expect to transition them to community management in 2019. This year we are also refreshing our Greenways Plan. This will provide us with a blueprint for future development of our local board plan objective of a quality walking and cycling network within our neighbourhoods. We are also updating our open space management plans which sets out how individual parks are used.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Auckland Council Annual Budget 2019/2020
Supporting information – Upper Harbour Local Board

Each year we deliver activities and services in your local board area. These are based on our 2017 Local Board Plan, which sets our three-year direction for the local board.

3.1 Upper Harbour Local Board

Message from the chair

The 2019/2020 year will be the second year since the adoption of our 2017 Local Board Plan. This year will see further progress towards the objectives and outcomes we have already agreed with our community.

In the past year, we have supported the community groups being displaced by the Northern Corridor Improvement Project (NCI) and provided them with new leases to give them security of tenure. This year we expect to see them move into new state of the art facilities, which should support their success and growth for future years.

This year we expect to continue our support for a wide range of community groups and continue to work on improving the quality of our facilities and parks. We will also transfer the Headquarters Building and Sunderland Lounge in Hobsonville into community management.

By the end of this financial year we expect to have refreshed our Greenways Plan which will provide us with a blueprint for future development of a quality walking and cycling network within our neighbourhoods. I encourage you to share your views on which areas of the local board area should be prioritised for project delivery. We are also updating our open space management plan, which shapes how individual parks are used. I hope you will help us by giving us your thoughts on how these spaces are used.

We also expect to see further progress towards the development of the board’s proposed indoor sports facility. This project was consulted on last year and the development of a formal business case will help make the case for council’s governing body to provide the necessary funding. The board is also earmarking some of its capital budget to support this project. Elsewhere in the board area, the Scott Point Sustainable Sports Park project is progressing through the more detailed planning phase and we hope to see phase one start in the 2019/2020 earthworks season.

What we propose in your local board area in 2019/2020

In 2019/2020 we plan to invest $4.3 million to renew and develop assets and $11.8 million to maintain and operate assets as well as provide local programmes and initiatives. The budget in the local area is allocated as follows:

Auckland Council’s Annual Plan 2019/2020
## Item 11

### Local board supporting information 2019

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key areas of spend</th>
<th>Capital spend 2019/2020</th>
<th>Operating spend 2019/2020</th>
<th>Projects</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Community Services | $4.3m                   | $10.4m                    | Renewals
|                    |                         |                           | Parks maintenance
|                    |                         |                           | Greenways Plan
|                    |                         |                           | implementation                                               |
| Environmental Services | -                    | $0.2m                     | North-West Wildlink Programme                                            |
| Planning           | -                       | $0.1m                     | Sustainable Schools Programme                                             |
| Governance         | -                       | $0.8m                     | Business Improvement
|                    |                         |                           | Districts                                                                |
|                    |                         |                           | Pop-up business school                                                    |
|                    |                         |                           | Elected member honorarium                                                 |
|                    |                         |                           | Elected member support costs                                             |

Note: the final budgets are subject to change as the council reviews the detailed costs and timing of delivering planned services and investment.

**What do you think?**

Do you have any feedback?

---

Auckland Council’s Annual Plan 2019/2020
Feedback on draft Increasing Aucklanders’ participation in sport: Investment Plan 2019-2039

File No.: CP2019/00837

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report


Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary

2. To respond to population growth and demographic change, Auckland Council has developed a plan for how it will invest in sport for the next 20 years.

3. The Increasing Aucklanders’ participation in sport: Investment Plan 2019-2039 seeks to:
   - increase participation in sport by targeting communities of greatest need and addressing disparities
   - deliver a broad range of programmes, services and facilities that respond to the diverse needs of Auckland’s communities
   - address population growth and changing sport preferences through regular assessments of, and changes to, programmes, services and facilities to maximise participation.

4. The draft plan was endorsed by the Environment and Community Committee in December 2018 for public consultation (resolution number CP2018/07771).

5. This report invites local boards to formally indicate their support for the draft plan and any additional feedback on the draft plan they would like the committee to consider prior to the plan’s adoption.

6. Staff have engaged with local boards informally at various stages throughout the development of the plan. Local board members’ views and concerns have helped shape the key components of the plan.

7. A summary of consultation feedback will be prepared for the Environment and Community Committee for consideration. The final decision on adoption of the plan will be sought in May 2019.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s

That the Upper Harbour Local Board:

a) endorse the draft Increasing Aucklanders’ participation in sport: Investment Plan 2019-2039, and provide any additional feedback for consideration of the Environment and Community Committee.
Horopaki

Context

The plan sets out a new investment approach, which better responds to growth and the changing needs of Aucklanders

8. Auckland is experiencing rapid population growth and social change. Our diverse communities have different preferences and requirements for sport and recreation activities.

9. The draft Increasing Aucklanders’ participation in sport: Investment Plan 2019-2039 is the council’s response to these changes. It sets out a new approach to regional investment in sports facilities, programmes and services for Aucklanders over the next 20 years.

10. The plan will:

- target communities of greatest need and address disparities
- deliver a broad range of programmes, services and facilities that respond to the diverse needs of Auckland’s communities
- address population growth and changing sport preferences through regular assessments of, and changes to, programmes, services and facilities.

11. The draft plan has three main sections:

- Section one: ‘Why we invest’ explains the reasons for having an investment plan and the strategic context.
- Section two: ‘What we invest in’ explains the outcomes sought from the council’s sports investment, the scope and focus of that investment and the principles that will guide future investment decisions.
- Section three: ‘How we will work’ explains the investment framework that will be adopted to achieve the outcomes.

12. The development of the draft plan involved several Governing Body decisions, local board engagement, public consultation and research. The attached draft plan provides the chronological timeline for developing the plan.

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu

Analysis and advice

Adoption of the plan will contribute to multiple strategic outcomes

13. Sport is one of the key areas the council invests in to deliver on the ‘Belonging and Participation’ outcome in Auckland Plan 2050.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Belonging and Participation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Focus Area 7</strong> – Recognise the value of arts, culture, sports and recreation to quality of life</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Direction 1</strong> – Foster an inclusive Auckland where everyone belongs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Direction 2</strong> – Improve health and wellbeing for all Aucklanders by reducing disparities in opportunities.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

14. The draft plan focuses on delivering a single outcome: increasing Aucklanders’ participation in community sport. This aligns with the vision of the Auckland Sport and Recreation Strategic Action Plan 2014-2024: ‘Aucklanders: more active, more often.’

15. The multiple benefits delivered to local communities through increased sport participation will also contribute directly to the health, social and economic outcomes for Aucklanders as set out in local board plans.
Achieving the desired outcomes requires putting people at the heart our investment

16. The plan sets out a targeted, people-centric approach to increase sport participation in Auckland. Future sport investment will focus on meeting the needs of three distinct groups of people:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>People who already play sport:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>There will be more fit-for-purpose facilities and programmes to keep them actively involved in sport.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>People who play a new sport (like futsal)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Currently there are limited opportunities to play, but in the future, there will be more fit-for-purpose facilities and programmes that cater to new and emerging sports.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>People who currently do not participate in sport</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>Auckland Council will create more opportunities and make it easier for them to take up sport.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

17. A key step towards increasing sport participation rates in these targeted groups is through addressing disparities.

18. Decision-makers will use a set of principles to prioritise multiple investment projects. ‘Equity’ has the highest weighting to ensure all Aucklanders enjoy the same outcomes. The full list of principles includes:

- **Equity** (40 per cent of assessment) – sport investment should ensure equity of outcomes across the population regardless of age, gender, ethnicity, socio-economic status or where people live.
- **Outcome-focused** (30 per cent) – there needs to be a clear line of sight between each investment and the outcomes it delivers.
- **Financial sustainability** (30 per cent) – investment decisions need to be financially sustainable for council and sports organisations.
- **Accountability** (10 per cent) – Auckland Council has responsibility to act in the best interests of Auckland.
There will be changes to the way we currently invest in sport

19. The draft plan sets out four key shifts in our approach as illustrated in Figure 1 below.

Figure 1: Key shifts

**TODAY**

- Limited budget which caters for spatial or code-specific needs or investment for particular interest groups

**TOMORROW**

- Long-term Plan budget for sport will increase. Future investment will take a people-centric approach to increase participation in:
  - Emerging sports
  - High participation sports
  - Low participation communities

**Key shift 1**

- Make investment decisions to achieve multiple objectives

**Key shift 2**

- Focus Auckland Council investment on community sport – where it can add the most value

**Key shift 3**

- Invest mainly in bespoke facilities without a systematic approach to cater for the different needs of communities

**Key shift 4**

- Invest in a range of facilities, services and programmes to break down barriers to participation

- Some investment decisions are isolated and reactive with gaps in information such as the cost, benefits and alternatives

- Make structured, strategic investment decisions based on evidence to improve efficiency, effectiveness and outcomes
20. Figure 2 below explains the reasons for these key shifts, the problems they will tackle and the benefits for Aucklanders.

Figure 2: Intervention logic map

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Problem</th>
<th>Key Shift</th>
<th>Benefit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>50%</td>
<td>Undertake a people centric approach with a particular focus on:</td>
<td>70%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- supporting communities with low participation rates</td>
<td>Increase Aucklanders' participation in sport by adopting a strategic, evidence-based and outcome-focused approach to invest in sport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- increasing participation in emerging sports</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- sustaining popular sports with high participation rates</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40%</td>
<td>Prioritise investment to focus on increasing participation in community sport and basic provision of core and ancillary infrastructure.</td>
<td>30%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10%</td>
<td>Invest in a range of assets and services to cater for the needs of communities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Auckland Council needs a more structured and strategic approach to invest in sport.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Make structured, evidence-based investment based on a set of investment principles.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

21. The plan will ensure robust, evidence-based decision-making and ongoing monitoring of benefits delivered to our communities.

22. Performance data will be collected to measure the return on investment. This will be shared with investors and ratepayers.

Ngā whakaawae we ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera
Council group impacts and views

23. Once adopted, the plan will have a direct impact on council’s internal investment processes, particularly regarding how future projects will be assessed and monitored.
24. Parks, Sport and Recreation staff have been engaged throughout the development of the draft plan. Their feedback, particularly regarding how the proposed changes can be adopted in practice, has helped shape the investment framework and the scenarios in the draft plan.

25. Parks, Sport and Recreation staff have also facilitated the council’s engagement with the sport sector through Aktive, the council’s strategic partner for sport. The general feedback is supportive of the new investment approach to improve participation and deliver better outcomes for Aucklanders.

**Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe**

**Local impacts and local board views**

**The local boards have an important role to play in shaping the draft plan**

26. Local boards have an important role to play in the council’s sport investment. They:
- set outcomes and priorities for local sport investment through local board plans
- identify local sports facility and programmes needs and advocate for investment through the Long-term Plan and Annual Budget processes
- have allocated decision-making responsibility for local sport facilities and initiatives including:
  - the specific location, design, build and fit-out of new local sports facilities within budget parameters agreed with the Governing Body
  - the use of local sport facilities and initiatives including leasing and changes of use
  - local recreation and sports programmes
- manage local and sub-regional facility partnership relationships, funding or lease agreements and performance reporting
- work together to support facilities that benefit several local board areas.

27. Staff have engaged with local boards informally at various stages throughout the development of the draft plan. Local boards members’ views and concerns have helped shape the key components of the plan.

**Previous engagement with local boards showed general support for an investment plan**

28. Staff met with local boards between February and April 2018 and sought informal feedback on the key components of the plan.

29. Feedback from local boards was generally supportive of a new investment plan for sports facilities to ensure consistency, efficiency, transparency and outcome delivery.

30. Challenges relating to population growth, land supply and budgetary constraints were highlighted. Local boards also noted challenges specific to their areas and populace.

31. Feedback showed a strong preference to have a flexible approach to accommodate diverse local needs.

**Formal local board feedback is sought between February and March 2019**

32. Staff are seeking to understand local boards’ views on the draft plan and request a formal decision at local boards’ business meetings during February and March 2019.

33. Staff would particularly value local board feedback on the following parts of the draft plan (refer Attachment A), which are likely to have the most bearing on local board decision-making:
- the key shifts in the council’s future investment approach in sport (page 4)
- the benefits of sports to Auckland communities, particularly Te Ao Māori (page 9)
• the difference between equity and equality in the context of sport investment (pages 22-23)
• the proposed investment framework (pages 24-36).

**Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori**

**Māori impact statement**

34. Sport participation contributes directly to the following ‘Māori Identity and Wellbeing’ outcome in Auckland Plan 2050:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Māori Identity and Wellbeing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Direction 1</strong> – ‘Advance Māori wellbeing’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Focus area 1</strong> – ‘Meet the needs and support the aspirations of tamariki and their whanau’</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

35. According to Sport New Zealand data, weekly sport participation of Māori in Auckland (76.8 per cent) is similar to European (76.3 per cent), but higher than Asian (70.7 per cent) and Pasifika (69.1 per cent).

36. Research also show pockets of sedentary Māori who do not have adequate opportunities to participate in sport. They will be a target group for investment.

37. Feedback from the Mana Whenua Forum and Aktive Māori Advisory Group during public consultation on the discussion document informed the development of the plan.

38. A key area of focus was the delivery of outcomes through increased Māori participation. Means of achieving this goal include partnerships with iwi and Māori organisations, to manage demand efficiently and to use sports programmes and facilities as a social hub to strengthen cultural and community connections.

39. Partnerships will draw on Māori-centric models and collective models of learning so that key Māori concepts become embedded in sport service design and delivery.

40. Staff will seek further feedback from the Mana Whenua Forum and Aktive Māori Advisory Group as part of the consultation on the draft plan.

**Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea**

**Financial implications**

41. Once adopted, the plan will guide all council investment in sport.

42. An immediate focus will be to establish a clear and contestable process for the allocation of the $120 million Sport and Recreation Facilities Investment Fund established in the Long-term Plan 2018-2028.

**Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga**

**Risks and mitigations**

43. Staff have identified reputational and operational risks associated with the adoption of the draft plan. These risks will be mitigated through regular communication and engagement with key stakeholders.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Risk</th>
<th>Mitigation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Reputational</td>
<td>Some people might worry the plan will change arrangements already in place, or ongoing council investment.</td>
<td>Clear communication with key stakeholders and funding recipients that the plan will guide decisions on future investment only, unless a current project is already scheduled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Risk</td>
<td>Mitigation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operational</td>
<td>The transition to the new investment approach will be operationally complex. It impacts multiple teams across the council, and new business processes, guidance and forms will need to be designed to support it.</td>
<td>Detailed implementation planning will be required to ensure the transition is as smooth as possible. Changes will be phased in over the next three to five years.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Ngā koringa ā-muri**

**Next steps**

44. Staff will undertake public consultation from February to March 2019.

45. The consultation will be conducted in various forms:
   - local boards will be asked to formally indicate their support for the draft plan during business meetings and provide any additional feedback
   - the public will be invited to submit their feedback via ShapeAuckland
   - targeted interviews will be conducted with community groups including Māori, Pasifika and Asian people
   - the sport sector will be invited to provide their formal views through Aktive.

46. A summary of consultation feedback and a final plan will be prepared for consideration and adoption by the Environment and Community Committee around May 2019.

47. Implementation of the plan will occur in stages over the next three to five years, depending on council budgetary and planning processes. An indicative timeline of the potential changes is presented in section three of the draft plan.

48. Figure 3 below shows the next steps in a flow chart.

**Figure 3: Next steps**

- Conduct public consultation
- Seek formal feedback from local boards
- Summarise consultation feedback and amend the plan accordingly
- Seek final approval from the Environment and Community Committee for adoption of the plan
- Commence implementation of the plan in stages
This plan will inform the development of other investment plans

49. The draft plan sets out an overarching investment framework to help decision-makers prioritise investment between different sports.

50. Separate, but related plans are being developed to guide council’s investment in golf and play facilities. These plans will be consistent with the overarching framework set out in Increasing Aucklanders’ participation in sport: Investment Plan 2019-2039.

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A6</td>
<td>Draft Increasing Aucklanders’ Participation in Sport: Investment Plan 2019-2039</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Nancy Chu - Principal Policy Analyst</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Paul Marriott-Lloyd - Senior Policy Manager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lesley Jenkins – Acting General Manager, Local Board Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Eric Perry - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Draft
Increasing Aucklanders’ Participation in Sport
Sports Investment Plan 2019 - 2039
January 2019
About this document

Rapid growth and social change are changing the face of Auckland. This creates an opportunity to build a stronger, more diverse and inclusive society where people feel they belong. A key part of this vision is to bring people together in both organised and casual environments, improving the health, social and cultural outcomes for Aucklanders.

Community sport is a key part of this vision. It can bring people together in both organised and casual environments, improving the health, social and cultural outcomes for Aucklanders. This new investment strategy uses a people-centric approach focusing on community without sport participation rates.

- increasing participation in emerging and traditionally diverse sports

- sustaining popular sports with high participation rates

- programmes to support younger Aucklanders to play and enjoy sport

Our approach to investing in sport is a shift from bespoke, individualised facilities and sports to a framework that includes different types of venues and a network of engaging, transportable, code-based training facilities. This framework provides a way of increasing access to sport and physical activity.

Policy objectives

The Auckland Council seeks to achieve the following policy objectives:

- ensure that all Aucklanders participate in sport, by targeting communities of greatest need and addressing disparities

- deliver a broader range of programmes, services and facilities that better respond to the diverse needs of Auckland communities

- increase参与 anti-doping, anti-corruption and increasing participation in sport.
Increasing Aucklanders’ Participation in Sport: Sports Investment Plan 2019 - 2039

Sport is important to Aucklanders

- 73% of adults participate in sport and recreation each week.
- More than 90% of young people participate in sport and recreation regularly.
- 71% of Aucklanders would like to play more sport.

Auckland Council invests in sport because it delivers a range of health, social and economic benefits (roughly $1.70 billion each year) for our communities and for Aucklanders.

Investing in sport has a number of challenges

Auckland’s population is rapidly growing and changing, so is the demand for sport. There is evidence showing people are participating in different types of sport and recreation activities, in different formats.

Young Adults

- Competitive sports or activities only: 15%
- Non-competitive sports or activities: 63%
- Non-participant: 22%

Adults

- Competitive sports or activities only: 8%
- Non-competitive sports or activities: 65%
- Non-participant: 27%

In addition, sport investment is facing growing budgetary and land supply constraints. The existing network of Auckland Council sports facilities is ageing and we have identified supply gaps in some areas of Auckland. (Source: SportNZ)

Not all Aucklanders have the same opportunities to access sport

- There is inequity across different gender, age and ethnic groups, and for people living with disabilities.
- Certain demographic groups such as Pacific and Asian residents have lower than average participation rates.

The new investment plan for sport

This plan sets out Auckland Council’s new approach to plan for growth and the changing preferences of Auckland’s diverse population.

We want to increase participation in community sport...

Our goal is to make Aucklanders ‘more active, more often.’

We will do so by providing fit-for-purpose programmes, services and facilities that cater for the greatest number of people.

We have set aside $120 million in the Long-term Plan to fund regions and sub-regional sports facilities. This sits on top of the $1 billion already allocated to sport and recreation.

With the new plan, there will be a new investment approach...

Key Shifts

We will be making several key shifts to the way we currently invest in sport. Central to these key shifts is a people-centric approach, targeting those who do not have adequate access and opportunities.

Investment principles

New investment will be driven by four principles:

- Accountability
- Equity
- Financial sustainability
- Outcome-focused

Investment framework

Every new investment will go through a decision-making framework that will deliver value for money, robustness, consistency and transparency.

What does it mean for Aucklanders?

Sport investment will target three different groups of people:

1. “I already play sport.”
   - There will be more fit-for-purpose facilities and programmes to keep me actively involved in sport.

2. “I play a new sport” (like futsal)
   - Currently there are limited opportunities to play but in the future there will be more fit-for-purpose facilities and programmes that cater to new and emerging sports like mine.

3. “I do not currently participate in sport.”
   - Auckland Council will create more opportunities and make it easier for me to take up sport.

Collaboration and partnerships to deliver the best outcomes for Aucklanders

The scale of investment required means Auckland Council cannot work alone.

We have collaboratively engaged with our sport partners Sport New Zealand and Active. New investment will seek collaboration and partnerships to build on the existing investment by the sport sector, volunteers, local communities and private investors.
### Feedback on draft Increasing Aucklanders’ participation in sport: Investment Plan 2019-2039

**Item 12**

**The key shifts**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Current challenges</th>
<th>TODAY</th>
<th>TOMORROW</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The demand for sport in Auckland is growing and changing, with the demographics changing to an ageing population.</td>
<td>Limited budget, focus on many different sport programs with no clear direction.</td>
<td>Auckland Council investment will be driven to increasing participation in community sport.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auckland Council has little data or evidence of effective sport programs.</td>
<td>Need for a more structured approach to investment in sport.</td>
<td>Auckland Council needs a more structured and evidence-based approach to participation in sport.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**The key shifts**

1. **Key shift 1**
   - Auckland Council investment will be driven to increasing participation in community sport.
   - Long-term investment will be directed towards high-demand, high-revenue sports and programmes.
   - We will work towards increasing participation rates in recreation and sport.

2. **Key shift 2**
   - Auckland Council investment will be driven to increasing participation in community sport.
   - Long-term investment will be directed towards high-demand, high-revenue sports and programmes.
   - We will work towards increasing participation rates in recreation and sport.

3. **Key shift 3**
   - Auckland Council investment will be driven to increasing participation in community sport.
   - Long-term investment will be directed towards high-demand, high-revenue sports and programmes.
   - We will work towards increasing participation rates in recreation and sport.

4. **Key shift 4**
   - Auckland Council investment will be driven to increasing participation in community sport.
   - Long-term investment will be directed towards high-demand, high-revenue sports and programmes.
   - We will work towards increasing participation rates in recreation and sport.

**Attachment A**
Introduction

Auckland is growing and changing rapidly and so is the demand for sport.

The plan is our response to stakeholders' requests to take a more structured approach to deliver better outcomes for all Aucklanders through sport. It reflects our commitment to the principles of Te Tiriti o Waitangi/the Treaty of Waitangi by providing opportunities through participation in community sports to connect, socialise, learn and celebrate Māori identity and culture.

It is based on a series of Auckland Council decisions, substantial research, evaluations and engagement feedback from 21 local boards, four advisory panels, 40 sports clubs and organisations and 121 public submissions.

The plan has three main parts

1. Section 1 ‘Why?’
   Why we invest explains the reasons for having an investment plan for sport and the strategic, legislative and budgetary context.

2. Section 2 ‘What?’
   What we invest in explains what we want to achieve from investment in community sport, the scope and focus of that investment and the investment principles that will guide future decisions.

3. Section 3 ‘How?’
   How will we work explains the investment framework that will help us to achieve the outcomes set out in Section 2. The investment framework presents a robust approach to invest in outcomes. Decision-makers will consider a number of critical questions before making final decisions.

Glossary

Sport:
A physical activity that is competitive, organised and involves the observation of rules and may involve either team or individual participation.

Recreation:
General or informal physical activity (for example, walking, swimming or kayaking in the sea).

Sport facility:
A place of infrastructure vital to competition and practice of a sport (for example, golf course, hockey turf, outdoor/indoor court, sports field or softball diamond).

Community sport:
Includes play (age and stage appropriate development opportunities for young people), active and outdoor recreation, and competitive sport taking place through clubs and events (including talent development). Community sport does not include passive recreation such as gardening or elite (international) competition.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Event Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Consultation and feedback summary report (CP2016/234)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Public consultation and stakeholder engagement through the invention Forum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Upper and Council advisory groups and sport sector workshops</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June</td>
<td>Workshops with 12 local boards</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2017</td>
<td>Enviroment and Community Committee made in-principle decisions on a number of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>changes to current investment mechanisms for sport funded by Auckland Council</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Enviroment and Community Committee agreed to develop an outcome measurement tool</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>called the sport investment modelled on the Treasury's project benefit analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and to include this in the submission to the Auckland Council (CP2016/233/3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2018</td>
<td>Environment and Community Committee considered the requirements to expand the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>funding for sport investment and agreed to seek public feedback on the proposal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(CP2017/232/3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2019</td>
<td>Early 2019 Public consultation on the draft plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Early 2019 Anticipated final approval from the Environment and Community Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Early 2019 Approval of the draft plan by the Environment and Community Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Date: 2018 Approval of the draft plan by the Environment and Community Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2018-2019</td>
<td>Engagement with local boards and workshops to ensure the draft plan was</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>reviewed and a number of changes were made to the plan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2019</td>
<td>Feedback on draft Increasing Aucklanders' participation in sport: Investment Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2019-2039 Page 66</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1.1 Why do we invest in sport?

Auckland is experiencing rapid population growth and social change. We have a diverse population which brings many differences in values, lifestyles, demands for goods and services, and expectations of civic engagement and democracy.

Auckland Council invests in sport to provide Aucklanders with opportunities to participate in society and develop a sense of belonging in Auckland. We have the largest Pacific and Asian populations in the country. These groups also have the lowest participation rates. For health and social reasons, encouraging participation in sport can have tangible benefits for the whole community.

By removing barriers and creating better access to sport opportunities, Auckland will be one step closer to eliminating disparity and disadvantage as well as fostering healthy lifestyles and wellbeing for all Aucklanders.

It directly contributes to Focus Area 7 of the Auckland Plan 2050’s ‘Participation and Belonging’ outcomes - ‘Recognise the value of arts, culture, sports and recreation to quality of life. It is also relevant to achieving:

1.1.1 direction 1 – Foster an inclusive Auckland where everyone belongs

1.1.2 direction 2 – Improve health and wellbeing for all Aucklanders by reducing disparities in opportunities.

The multiple benefits achieved through increased sport opportunities and participation will contribute to other Auckland Plan outcomes such as:

- ‘Māori identity and wellbeing’ - by helping to advance Māori wellbeing
- ‘home and places’ - by providing public spaces that are inclusive, accessible and contribute to urban living
- ‘opportunity and prosperity’ - by providing employment and business opportunities

This plan sets out Auckland Council’s investment approach in sport to achieve these goals. It is a direct response to the vision Aucklanders: more active, more often set out in the Auckland Sport and Recreation Strategic Action Plan 2014-2024.
Participation in sport has multiple benefits

There is overwhelming evidence showing participation in sport leads to a wide range of benefits for individuals and the community. Our future sport investment will consider the extent of increase in participation and the impact of that increase in terms of health, education, social and economic benefits. We will prioritise projects with the highest aggregate benefits. The table below summarises the benefits in four broad categories.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Physical activity, health and wellbeing</th>
<th>Social and community benefits</th>
<th>Education outcomes and skills development</th>
<th>Economic development</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The health benefits of sport and recreation activities are clear - they are substantial, population-wide and particularly important to older people. People who regularly participate in physical activity have reduced risks of both mental and physical illness. It's estimated that inactivity cost Auckland $179 billion of health-related expenditure, $215 billion of lost human capital and $10 billion of other costs in 2019.</td>
<td>Most people participate in sport and recreation activities for enjoyment (98%) and social reasons (52%). Organised sport and recreation activities draw individuals and diverse groups of people together, fostering cooperation and strengthening social ties. These connections provide a sense of belonging and create networks that sustain local communities.</td>
<td>Participation in sport or recreation helps improve education outcomes for children and young people. There is evidence of improved cognitive skills (think, read, learn, remember, reason and pay attention) and psychological benefits such as enhanced self-esteem and self-confidence which leads to improved educational behaviour and attainment.</td>
<td>The sport and recreation sector accounts for 2.4% of regional gross domestic product (GDP) - $1,015 million in 2009. There are approximately 11,943 people working in the industry, 3,533 in related occupations and 21,216 volunteers. International events, such as the World Masters Games 2017, contributed approximately $27 million to Auckland’s GDP. Such events provide an opportunity to reinforce and enhance Auckland’s brand image as an attractive destination to visit and live.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Investment in Sport and Te Ao Māori

Te Tiriti o Waitangi/the Treaty of Waitangi is our nation’s founding document and recognises the special place of Māori in New Zealand. Auckland Council is committed to engaging and working with Māori in ways that are consistent with the Treaty Principles. This includes supporting delivery of services by Māori for Māori, based on Te Ao Māori values and practices.

We acknowledge the special role of Māori in decision-making, to build lasting reciprocal relationships and improve physical activity outcomes for Māori. This will be achieved through working in partnership with iwi and appropriate organisations.
1.2 How does this plan fit within the wider context?

This plan sets out Auckland Council’s approach to regional investment in sport.

It sits within the context of the council’s wider community facilities network and operates in accordance with the Local Government Act 2002 and the Reserves Act 1977.

In the budgetary context, this plan will guide the council’s investment decisions in sport and inform the budgetary processes particularly:

- with decisions on the indicative figures and timing for sports projects during the 10-year budget process (the long-term plan process)
- to assist and prioritise sports projects against other proposals by comparing all possible costs, benefits and trade-offs. Such information will assist the annual budget process in determining the timing, duration and scale of sports projects in local board agreements and in the council’s services and infrastructure plans.

Other complementary processes and documents include:

Auckland’s Sports Facilities Priorities Plan 2017-2027

A sector-led plan to clearly communicate their priorities for investment to Auckland Council, investors and potential partners.

Development of this plan was facilitated by Active Sport NZ and Auckland Council with input from over 80 regional and national sport organisations, sports trusts and major facility providers.

A panel of experienced sector representatives, set up by Active, will meet to review and identify high priority projects for future investment, using the agreed evaluation and prioritisation criteria in the plan.

Facilities Partnerships Policy

The policy guides how Auckland Council will enter into and manage partnerships for sports facilities. The policy sets out the strategic context, principles, the models and investment tools for decision-making, evaluation and monitoring facilities partnerships.

Auckland Sport and Recreation

To discuss investment priorities and partnership opportunities.
How does the plan relate to other Auckland Council documents?

### Auckland Plan
- Auckland Sport and Recreation Strategic Action Plan
- Parks and Open Spaces Strategic Action Plan
- Toi Whāriki: Arts and Culture Strategic Action Plan
- Thriving Communities Strategic Action Plan
- I am Auckland - Children and Young People’s Strategic Action Plan
- Māori Plan for Tamaki Makaurau

### Local Board Plans
- Increasing Aucklanders’ Participation in Sport: Sports Investment Plan 2019 - 2039
- Open Space Provision Policy
- Community Facilities Network Plan
- Tākaro - investing in Play

### Auckland Council land assets
- Local and regional facilities
- Local and regional services

### Long-term Plan
- Annual Plan
- Local board agreements

### Community-led
- Community Occupancy Guidelines
- Community Grants Policy
- Facility Partnerships Policy
- Auckland Council-led
- Auckland Council facilities
- Auckland Council services
- Market-led
- Procurement Policy
- Unsolicited Proposals Policy
- Strategic Partnerships Policy

---

**Section 1 Why we invest**

**Outcomes**
- Vision: what is the vision?
- What outcomes and benefits are we working towards?
- What will success look like?

**Our role**
- Outcomes: what specific outcomes do we want for different populations, sectors, places, activities?
- What is our role in delivering them?

**Priorities**
- Investment: what should Auckland Council invest in, and where, to deliver these outcomes?
- What are the priorities, to address needs and gaps?

**Delivery**
- Options: will we deliver the outcomes by providing land, facilities or services, or a combination?

**Budget**
- Planning: how much will we invest in the outcomes?
- How will we allocate: capex (for assets) or opex (for everything else)?

**Mechanism**
- Enabling: how will we enable the community and the market to deliver the outcomes, alongside direct Auckland Council provision?
Section 1: Why We Invest

Long-term Plan
- Provide sports facilities investment with investment in decision-making framework

Annual Plan

Investors:
- Investors' Forum

Auckland Sports Facilities Priorities Plan 2017-2019

Sports sector

Collaborating with others to achieve outcomes

Auckland Council

Auckland’s Sports Facilities Priorities Plan 2017-2019

Working with the sector

Achieving sport outcomes requires collaboration from all parties.

We will use this plan to guide our work with cities and new investment decisions from the sport sector, private investors, and communities.

We have already made considerable efforts to align processes and strategic priorities with the敬爱 directorates of Sport New Zealand and Active Auckland Planning 2015-2020.

Attachment A

Item 12
1.2 Why now?

The plan will enable Auckland Council to better respond to the changing population and address current challenges.

- **Rapid population growth**: Auckland’s population is growing by 15% annually. It is expected to increase by 1 million in the next 30 years.
- **Changing community needs**: The makeup of Auckland will be different in the future, including:
  - more older people and more children under 14 years of age
  - more people of Asian, Pacific and Māori ethnicity
  - more people born overseas.
- **Disparity of access to sport opportunities**: Not all Aucklanders enjoy the same access to sport. There is a direct relationship between access and participation. To achieve our goal of increased participation we need to target low participation areas or population groups and improve access to sport.
- **Aging facilities**: Auckland Council has a vast network of sports facilities, including over 250 sports parks and indoor courts in varying states of fitness.
- **Unstructured investment**: Investment in sports facilities tends to be ad hoc and reactive, based on dispersed or incomplete information.

**Effect on provision**

- **Demand will exceed supply**: The growing population places increasing pressure on existing sports facilities.
- **Sports facilities and programmes need to adapt**: The changing demographic profile means some existing facilities and programmes may no longer meet the needs of communities. There are new sports, new ways of participating and less club-based activity.
- **There is significant financial pressure to bridge the gap**: The financial pressure to meet the supply shortage is substantial due to limited budget and land supply constraints. The costs are likely to grow rapidly over time, meaning a more targeted approach is required.
- **Maintenance costs are increasing**: The cost of maintaining and renewing current facilities will increase as they age.
- **Lack of focus on outcomes**: Investments aren’t targeting the highest need.
### How will we invest and how do we know the plan is working?

This page presents the logic for Auckland Council’s sport investment and the key shifts we will make to address the key challenges. Further details of what the key shifts mean in practice are provided in Parts 2 and 3.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Problem</th>
<th>Key Shift</th>
<th>Benefit</th>
<th>KPIs</th>
<th>Rationale</th>
<th>Data source</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>50%</td>
<td>Key shift 1</td>
<td>Increase Aucklanders’ participation in sport by adopting an evidence-based and outcome-focused approach to sports investment.</td>
<td>KPI 1 (participation): Increase the number of adult Aucklanders who are physically active weekly.</td>
<td>This is an outcome indicator that shows how sport participation changes across the Auckland region.</td>
<td>New Zealand Health Survey (Ministry of Health) - repeated annually.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40%</td>
<td>Key shift 2</td>
<td>Increase Aucklanders’ participation in sport and provision of core infrastructure.</td>
<td>KPI 2 (participation): Increase the proportion of children between 5 and 19 years of age who participate in three hours or more of organised sport and recreation each week.</td>
<td>This is an outcome indicator that shows how sport participation of young people changes across the Auckland region.</td>
<td>Active NZ Survey (Sport NZ) - reported annually with data collected continuously.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10%</td>
<td>Key shift 3</td>
<td>Invest in a range of assets and services to cater for the needs of communities</td>
<td>KPI 3 (participation): Increase participation of community groups with the lowest participation rates - people in high socio-economic deprivation areas, particularly Pacific Peoples.</td>
<td>This is an outcome indicator that shows how sport participation across different demographic groups changes across the Auckland region.</td>
<td>Active NZ Survey (Sport NZ) - reported annually with data collected continuously.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Key shift 4</td>
<td>Make structured, evidence-based investment based on clear principles.</td>
<td>KPI 5 (delivery): Increase the pace of renewing and upgrading ageing sport facilities.</td>
<td>This is an output indicator that shows how quickly Auckland Council could address community needs in areas with the greatest need.</td>
<td>Data from Auckland Council (operations unit) - data collected continuously and subject to periodic audits.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A list of key performance indicators (KPIs) will be used to track progress of the plan over time. The KPIs were selected using five criteria - specific, measurable, achievable, relevant and timely.
Section 2
What we invest in
2.1 What are the outcomes we seek from sport investment?

We will invest to increase the level of community sport participation in Auckland.

This requires us to take a people-centric approach to meet the needs of our various communities. The participation outcome directly aligns with Auckland Sport and Recreation Strategic Action Plan 2014-2024 to enable ‘more Aucklanders living physically active lives through participation in informal physical activity, recreation and sport.’

We will target participation in three areas:

1. Enabling participation of low-participant communities.
   Investment in this area will increase the number of active people by targeting sedentary population groups and/or communities with low participation rates. These people need more support as they have higher health risks. Improved health and social benefits from increased participation of these community groups is much greater than for people who are already active.

2. Increasing participation in emerging sports with high growth potential.
   Investment in sports that are likely to grow rapidly will help meet the needs of future communities. In particular, it could mean providing support for:
   - traditional Māori sports which have the potential to increase participation and wellbeing (for example, Kie Rahi)
   - sports played by growing ethnic populations (for example, Kabbej).

3. Sustaining or increasing participation in high-participation sports.
   We will continue to support popular sports that appeal to a number of Aucklanders. The focus of the investment will be to build on existing sector capacity.
   Sports with high participation rates are likely to have small percentage growth but the actual increases in the numbers of participants are large.
What is happening now?

Current investment in sports often aims to achieve a range of health, social and economic goals as well as an increase in participation. It also tends to target spatial- or code-specific needs. Such an approach can spread limited resources too thin. It also runs the risk of not catering to the needs of communities, in particular people who currently do not play sport.

Consultation

Feedback from the local boards, sports sector and public showed strong support for investment to be based on improving outcomes. There is also strong support to target Auckland Council investment in areas where it can add most value.

Such an approach would set a clear direction to other sports partners and help to align investment.

When asked what types of sports facilities the council should focus on, feedback supported emerging sports with high growth potential, popular sports and sports that appeal to particular groups with low participation rates.

Public submissions showed 66% supported prioritisation for emerging sports and 45% supported investment in sports that target certain cohorts.

Feedback also suggested prioritisation based on whether the investment would:
- increase overall sports participation rates
- increase participation of certain age groups
- address the needs of the population
- respond to the level of deprivation and funding gaps.

The change we’re making

Council investment will move away from a geographic or code-specific approach to a single focus on sport participation with three target areas.

This focus will manage Auckland Council’s finite resources and better respond to community needs. It will provide certainty and send a clear signal to the sector about the council’s intentions over the long term. The decision to focus on participation outcomes was made by the Parks, Sports and Recreation Committee on 20 July 2016.

TODAY
Limited budget focused on mainly traditional sports and in response to demand rather than need.

TOMORROW
Future investment will take a people-centric approach to increase participation:

Key shift 1

Emerging sports
High participation sports
Low participation communities
2.2 What is the scope and focus of our sports investment?

The primary focus is community sport. The intention is to ensure Auckland Council investment provides for the greatest number of people possible and meets the changing needs of the community.

The figure below illustrates where community sport sits in the sport continuum. The size of circles indicates the level of participation at each stage.

**Progression of skills**

**Explore**
- Babies and toddlers
  - Learn elementary skills such as crawling, standing and walking.

**Fundamental movement**
- Preschool children
  - Develop basic skills such as running, throwing and jumping.

**Learn**
- School children
  - Develop more refined skills, learn the rules of games and positive attitudes towards sport and recreation.

**Participate**
- Young people and adults in clubs and local games
  - Participate in organised sport and training. Players might be motivated by multiple factors such as enjoyment, performance and challenges.

**Perform**
- Players in regional and national competitions
  - Identify and develop talent in sports.

**Excel**
- Athletes in international competitions
  - Achieve excellence in one sport and compete at a world-class level.

We will provide a basic level of provision of fit-for-purpose sports facilities and programmes to support community sport.

We will prioritise investment in core sport infrastructure and ancillary infrastructure required for safe and sanitary public access.

We will not prioritise investment in sports facilities that are already funded or incidental infrastructure that delivers private benefits to small groups of users. Exceptions will be made if applicants can demonstrate increased sport participation or increased use of a core facility.

**Core infrastructure**
- Infrastructure that is central to sport participation.

**Ancillary infrastructure**
- Infrastructure that enables safe and sanitary access for participants and spectators.

**Incidental infrastructure**
- Infrastructure that is not required for sports participation but exists for social and management purposes.

**Example**
- Courts, fields, playing surfaces and lighting.
- Toilets, changing rooms, equipment storage and car-parking.
- Clubrooms and administration facilities.
What is happening now?

Auckland Council currently invests in a combination of local, regional and high performance sports facilities, as well as a range of ancillary and incidental infrastructures. This reflects the different priorities of individual legacy councils across Auckland and doesn’t have a clear, strategic focus for the region.

This risks diluting the council’s efforts and resources, and duplicating investments of other organisations such as Regional Facilities Auckland.

Consultation

Feedback showed strong support from local boards. The public and the sport sector for Auckland Council to target investment where it will increase community participation in sports.

When asked what types of facilities council should invest in, local boards suggested core sports facilities are most important, followed by ancillary and incidental facilities.

In addition, high performance facilities are not a focus but the council should not completely rule them out.

The change we’re making

Our future investment in sport will primarily focus on community sport and target core and ancillary infrastructure.

Community sport is considered to be an area where Auckland Council investment is most needed. The focus on community sport will ensure a basic level of access to facilities and a mixture of programmes and services.

This will encourage participation and cater for the diverse needs of the Auckland community.

**TODAY**

Make investment decisions to achieve multiple objectives

**TOMORROW**

Focus Auckland Council investment on community sport – where it can add the most value

Setting the scope and focus does not mean exclusion of investment in certain types of sports facilities. Rather, it means Auckland Council will prioritise to avoid spreading funding too thin and focus investment in areas where investment can add most value and achieve the best outcomes.

**TODAY**

Invest mainly in single-purpose facilities without a systematic approach to cater for the different needs of communities

**TOMORROW**

Invest in a range of facilities, services and programmes to increase participation

Key shift 2

Key shift 3
2.4 What are our investment principles?

Auckland Council’s future investment in sports facilities and programmes will need to meet four investment principles. These principles will be used during the decision-making process to ensure our investments are well-balanced. They are:

1. **Equity** (40% of assessment)

   Auckland Council’s investment in sports should ensure equity of outcomes across the population regardless of age, gender, ethnicity, socio-economic status or where people live.

   This is the most important investment principle as it addresses disparities and targets communities of greatest need.

   Investment in groups with the lowest access to sports opportunities will be prioritised. This may mean reallocation of funding to overcome inequality.

2. **Outcome-focused** (30% of assessment)

   There needs to be a clear ‘line of sight’ between each investment and the outcomes. This will ensure each investment achieves maximum benefit for the communities it serves. Each investment needs to have:
   - **strategic alignment** – a clear understanding of how each investment contributes to outcomes set out in this plan, the Auckland Sport and Recreation Strategic Action Plan and local board plans
   - **robust outcome measurement process** – ensuring there is an established monitoring and reporting process in place to demonstrate performance against clearly defined goals.

3. **Financial sustainability** (20% of assessment)

   Investment decisions need to be financially sustainable in the long run. This means being:
   - **financially viistic** - ensuring there are means to cover major capital expenses and ongoing operating costs. This also means having clarity about who (for example, Auckland Council, community, or corporate) is responsible for ensuring the financial viability of sports facilities and programmes and what the expectations are
   - **affordable for the public** - the investment decisions need to consider public accessibility and affordability.

4. **Accountability** (10% of assessment)

   Auckland Council has responsibility to act in the best interest of the Aucklanders. Sports investment should be:
   - **efficient and effective** – every public dollar invested should represent value for money and deliver the greatest return
   - **transparent and consistent** – investment decisions should be as transparent and consistent with sufficient information, clear decision-making criteria and outcomes.
What is happening now?

Auckland Council is facing difficult investment choices. We need to balance investment in sport for various target groups and multiple locations with variable effects on sport participants, organisations and local communities. This is the nature of a rapidly growing, dynamic and diverse city.

Consultation

Feedback showed many stakeholders supported the adoption of investment principles to guide future investment decisions.

The “outcome-focused” principle in particular received the highest support, followed by "evidence-based" and "accountability".

Other principles suggested include:

- affordability
- consistency
- flexibility
- co-investment/partnerships friendly.

The change we’re making

Our future sports investment proposals will align with our four investment principles: accountability, equity, financial sustainability and outcome-focused.

Decision-makers will use the four principles to weigh up and manage multiple investment projects. The investment principles will help ensure future Auckland Council investment decisions are well-balanced and prioritise investment proposals.

Applying the four principles will also be a way of prioritising funding proposals, especially when there are financial constraints:

- Funding only some proposals that are strongly aligned with the four principles
- Funding all proposals that are strongly aligned
- Maybe also funding one or two partially aligned proposals
- Maybe also funding some partially aligned proposals

Level of financial pressure

HIGH FINANCIAL PRESSURE
Limited budget

LOW FINANCIAL PRESSURE
Expanding budget

Number of projects funded by Auckland Council
The equity principle explained

Equity has the highest weighting of all the investment principles. This page provides further information about what equity means in the context of sport investment and how it differs from equality.

Both equity and equality are strategies to ensure fairness. When applied they mean two different investment approaches:

**Equity is: meeting differences to get the same outcome**

*Equity* is ensuring every Aucklander has the same access by targeting sporting opportunities to meet peoples needs.

This could mean providing a basic level of provision to most people and additional support for certain groups to encourage greater participation rates.

**For example:**

Person C currently has lower access compared to Person A and Person B. To achieve the same outcome and increased participation, Person C will receive more support from Auckland Council.

**Equality is treating everyone the same**

*Equality* is providing the same level of sporting opportunities to everyone everywhere.

This could mean providing the same sports facilities or programmes to everyone regardless of existing provision of services and facilities.

**For example:**

Persons A, B and C currently have different access to sports facilities and programmes. To achieve equality, they will receive the same support from Auckland Council.

**Similar outcomes**

Person A
Person B
Person C

**Different outcomes**

Person A
Person B
Person C

Current inequity and inequality

Currently there are different types of inequity and inequality occurring across the sports facilities network in Auckland Council.

Inequity in people’s access to sport
- Auckland is home to a diverse range of people. When everyone is different, what fairness and success look like differs too.
- Providing the same access (equality) to everyone regardless of individual needs is likely to lead to inequity of outcomes.

Inequality across sports codes
- There are differences in the level of support Auckland Council provides to sports codes, partly due to different historical arrangements made by legacy councils.
- The types of council support also differ. For example, some sports codes might currently receive direct funding while others access council land and buildings at a peppercorn rental.

Inequality across geographical areas
- Different areas in Auckland have different levels of access to sports facilities and programmes, mainly due to the decisions made by legacy councils.
- There are also differences in current funding allocations across Auckland, based on factors such as population, land size and social deprivation.

Examples:

- Growth areas: need additional facilities to cater for growing and changing local demand for sport.
- People with disabilities: need facilities and programmes that cater to their needs.
- Urban areas: may have limited access to open space but have better access to built facilities.
- Rural areas: tend to have fewer built facilities but more open space such as esplanades, beaches and regional parks.
Section 3
How we will work
3.1 The investment framework

Section 2 of this plan sets out Auckland Council’s model for sport investment in the future. This section provides the investment framework to support future decisions. The framework will ensure structured, evidence-based investment in the future. As set out in the key shift 4.

**Key shift 4**

**TODAY**

Some decisions are sector-wide and require a broad understanding of the costs, benefits, and alternatives. Tomorrow, structured, evidence-based decisions will align with the model.

**TOMORROW**

Auckland Council will answer a set of critical questions before investing.

1. **Whether to invest?**
   - What are the community’s needs?
2. **How to invest?**
   - Is there a partnership opportunity?
3. **Who makes decisions?**
   - Does it align with Auckland Council’s strategic plan?
4. **What impact will it have?**
   - Do we have the staff, resources, and capacity?
5. **Who will monitor performance?**
   - Will it meet our planned outcomes?
6. **Who will monitor and report outcomes?**

The framework provides a disciplined approach to answer a set of critical questions before making final investment decisions.

We will adopt a new framework to assist decision-making and ensure delivery of outcomes.

The next few pages contain a question by question how the framework will work in practice.
What does it look like in practice?

In this section we use three fictional scenarios to demonstrate how the investment framework could be applied in practice. We put each scenario through the investment framework in the following pages.

**Scenario 1:**
A sub-regional multisport facility

Three indoor sports clubs (gymnastic, badminton and boxing) have outgrown the Auckland Council community hall they currently hire for training. They are in a fast-growing suburb of Auckland with a high proportion of new migrants. Their combined membership has more than doubled in the last five years.

The three clubs have jointly approached the council for $10 million to build a multisport facility.

The new facility will be a purpose-built indoor facility. It will have a flexible floor layout to be used by different indoor sports.

The concept design shows the new facility will be large enough to cater for sub-regional demand for indoor sports and allow for future expansion.

**Scenario 2:**
School netball courts

A high school wants to extend its netball courts from two to six courts to accommodate recent growth in student numbers.

The new courts can be used for both training and competition during school hours.

The school has approached Auckland Council to co-fund the new courts. It suggested additional lighting would allow the local community to play social games in the evening.

Auckland Council has evidence showing increasing community demand for extra court hours in the local area but has been unable to acquire new land to build new courts.

**Scenario 3:**
Activation of a community house

A community group has approached Auckland Council to lease a large room in the local community house owned by the council.

The room has been empty for a while because the roof is leaking.

The community group proposed fixing the roof and converting the room into a table tennis room. It has raised most of the funding from the local community but may need a small amount of funding from the council.

In real life, assessment of proposals may not necessarily follow a linear process but we will seek to answer every question in the framework before making an investment decision.

The breadth and depth of information analysed will be proportional to the level of investment and how complicated the proposal is. This will be defined by a number of factors such as:

- scope and benefits of the project;
- Auckland Council's experience and track record of delivering similar projects;
- level of engagement and partnerships with customers/communities required to enable any change;
- level of risks and efforts required to manage the risks;
- funding sources (whether the majority is provided by multiple external organisations).

For low level, low complexity investments, investors and decision-makers could undertake a scaled down approach. As the value and risk profile increases, investment decisions need to be informed by comprehensive analysis.
Whether to invest?

Quality decision making is based on analysis of all available information and weighing a range of options.

**Question 1:**
**What are the community needs?**

All sports investment proposals will undergo a needs assessment. It will explore what is happening in a geographic area or community of interest to determine whether any change or intervention is required, either non-facility or facility.

A needs assessment is critical to distinguish ‘wants’ from ‘needs’. Ensuring a facility or programme development will be fully utilised. Needs can be quantified through research and evidence and will stand the test of time. Wants are often opinion-based and will change over time.

**Questions to consider:**

- What is the current state of provision - current facility/programme use, catchment, conditions?
- Will the project meet the needs of the local community now and in the future - demographic profile and changes?

**Question 2:**
**Strategic alignment**

A brief ‘pass/fail’ assessment to ensure the investment proposal aligns with Auckland Council’s strategic priorities and outcomes.

**Questions to consider:**

- Is there strong alignment with:
  - the outcomes, principles and scope in this plan
  - Auckland Facilites Priorities Plan
  - Auckland Sports and Recreation Strategic Action Plan
  - Auckland Plan 2050
  - any relevant local plans.

**Question 3:**
**Better Business Cases (BBC)**

Detailed assessment of the strategic, economic, commercial, financial and management case for the investment proposal.

**Questions to consider:**

- Can the project demonstrate:
  - a strategic case illustrating the need for a change, strategic fit and business need
  - an economic case to show value for money
  - a commercial case to show that the investment will be commercially viable
  - a financial case to prove the investment will be affordable within available funding
  - a management case to show the investment will be achievable and can be successfully delivered.

---

The change we’re making

The assessment process will help ensure future investment in sport is evidence-based and focused on outcome delivery and good practice. We expect to see significant improvements in the quality of Auckland Council’s investment decisions in the future and increased consistency and transparency.

* Working examples and templates for needs assessment, strategic assessment, Better Business Cases and Cost Benefit Analysis are provided on the Auckland Council website.
**What does it look like in practice?**

**Scenario 1:**
A sub-regional multisport facility

**Question 1:**
What are the community needs?

**Questions to consider:**
- What is the current state of provision - current facility use, catchment, conditions?
- Will the project meet the needs of the local community now and in the future - demographic profile and changes?

**Question 2:**
Strategic alignment

**Investment outcomes**
- Will the proposal increase participation?
- Will it increase participation in:
  - community groups of low participation?
  - emerging sports?
  - high participation sports?
- Is the increase in participation likely to bring wider health, social, economic benefits to the local community?

**Scope and focus**
- Is the facility catering for community sport?
- Is the facility fit-for-purpose and does it provide basic provision?
- What will the facility provide?
  - core infrastructure
  - ancillary infrastructure
  - incidental infrastructure

**Demonstrate project alignment with:**
- the accountability principle (10%)
- the equity principle (40%)
- the financial sustainability principle (20%)
- the outcome-focused principle (30%)

**Also consider alignment with:**
- Sports Facilities Priorities Plan
- Auckland Sport and Recreation Strategic Action Plan
- Auckland Plan 2050.

**Question 3:**
Better Business Cases

**Questions to consider:**
- What is the strategic case? (A more detailed assessment of the strategic alignment analysis conducted in Phase 1)
- Is the project value for money? (economic case)

**Cost-benefit analysis:**
- Who is the target community?
- What are the costs and benefits the project seeks to deliver for the target community?
- What are the costs and benefits of the alternative options for the target community?
- How will the intended costs, benefits and outcomes be monitored over time?
- How can the intended benefits be linked to Auckland Council’s strategic outcomes?
- Is it commercially viable? (commercial case)
- Is it affordable? (financial case)
- Does it have a sound governance structure and can it be delivered successfully? (management case).
How to invest?

Question 4: Is there a partnership opportunity?

Auckland Council is not always the sole investor in sports. Depending on the nature, type and purpose of investment, we might choose to: a) directly invest; b) partner; or c) invest in others to provide sports facilities.

Auckland Council as the principal investor in sport
Auckland Council is most likely to be the principal investor when the sport investment is risky or has a significant social element. This type of investment tends to be under-invested by the private sector. Without support from the council or central government agencies, there could be inadequate access and low quality facilities.

Auckland Council as a partner in sport investment
Auckland Council is most likely to partner and co-invest in sport to deliver benefits that are shared by multiple organisations. This type of investment tends to be large in scale and is likely to lead to shared agreements to co-own, co-deliver and/or co-manage sports facilities and programmes.

Auckland Council having a supporting role in sport provision
Auckland Council also invests with others to provide sporting opportunities. This type of investment is likely to happen when the sport sector is already established. In this case, the investment will focus on building existing sector capacity and provide support in areas which the council can add most value.

The change we’re making
Auckland Council is committed to working collaboratively with the sport sector and the community to provide better access to sports opportunities. To do so, we need to consider our role before investing to ensure efficient use of the budget and council resources in areas where it can make the biggest difference.

What does it look like in practice?

Auckland Council as the principal investor
Auckland Council is likely to be the principal investor in Scenario 1 as the investment is likely to bring significant social benefits and tend not to attract private investors.

We would work with the three indoor sport clubs to explore all possible funding options, either from Auckland Council or from other investors, before making a final decision.

Auckland Council as a partner
Auckland Council is likely to form a facility partnership with the school to co-deliver the new courts.

Once the courts are built, the council will have a long term agreement with the school to ensure public access.

To enter into a facility partnership, the project will need to go through a separate assessment process set out in the Facilities Partnerships Policy.

Auckland Council having a supporting role
Auckland Council is likely to provide a supporting role if significant efforts have been made by the community group.

In addition to a lease and a community grant, Auckland Council might also offer capability-building advice to the community group.
How to invest?

**Question 5:** What investment mechanisms should be used?

Auckland Council uses several mechanisms to invest in sport:

- When Auckland Council is the principal investor
- When Auckland Council supports others
- When Auckland Council partners with others

**Provision and management of sports facilities and programmes**

**Direct financial contribution for capital and/or operating costs**

**Use of Auckland Council land and/or buildings**

**Leadership, governance, coordination, support, technical advice**

**Partnership agreements**

Different mechanisms create different incentives and support sport participants, community and sport organisations in different ways. Determining the appropriate mechanism should be based on several factors such as:

- The scale and nature of investment
- The needs of the delivery organisations and the needs of other partners
- The needs of the target community group or area
- The expected benefits and alignment with outcomes of this plan
- Consistency with the relevant Auckland Council plans (for example, open space network plans, Community Facilities Network Plan)
- Consistency with legislation (such as the Local Government Act 2002 and the Reserve Act 1977).

**Question 6:** Who makes the decisions?

Auckland Council has two complementary but distinct decision-making bodies with responsibilities for sports facilities investment:

**The Governing Body**

Focuses on region-wide strategic and investment decisions

- Decides where and when the council will invest in the sports facilities and programmes network to address gaps and respond to growth.
- Develops regional policies and strategies.
- Sets budgets for major facility and programme investments or upgrades through the long-term plan process.
- Governs regional facility partnership relationships, funding or lease agreements and performance reporting.

**Local boards**

- Make most decisions on local parks, open spaces, sports facilities and activities
- Set outcomes and priorities for local sport investment through local board plans
- Identify local sports facility and programmes needs and advocate for investment through the long-term plan process
- Govern local and sub-regional facility partnership relationships, funding or lease agreements and performance reporting
- May work together to support facilities that benefit several local board areas.
**What does it look like in practice?**

### Scenario 1:  
A sub-regional multisport facility

**Investment mechanisms**

Auckland Council might want to build the proposed facility using the Sport and Recreation Facilities Investment Fund. See A1

#### A1: Sport and Recreation Facility Investment Fund

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application</th>
<th>Applicants will need to show:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- a needs assessment that demonstrates the community’s needs for the proposed facility.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- a strategic alignment with:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- the investment outcomes and principles stated in this plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- the priorities stated in the Sports Facilities Priorities Plan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- better business cases that demonstrate the economic, financial, strategic, commercial and management cases of the project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- a cost and benefit analysis that demonstrates:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- the project is value for money</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- the input, output, intermediate outcomes of the project, and the links to the strategic outcomes the project aims to achieve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- performance measures to monitor progress over time and methods to collect data.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Assessment | Staff will assess the applications based on the depth, breadth and quality of information provided in the applications. |

| Decision-making | The Governing Body will make final decisions based on staff recommendations. Results of various assessments will be presented by staff in a summary table supplemented by detailed tables of each assessment in the appendices. |

| Investment | Once approved by the Governing Body, staff will work with the applicants to form a funding agreement based on the input, output, intermediate outcomes, strategic outcomes and performance measures stated in the application. |

| Monitoring | Staff will conduct regular reviews to ensure performance measures are met over time. Information about the input, output, and intermediate outcomes will be collected over time to demonstrate progress towards strategic outcomes. The information will also be used to improve the effectiveness of the investment and help Auckland Council to articulate the benefits of the Sport and Recreation Investment Fund to the public and investors. |
What does it look like in practice?

**Scenario 2:**
School netball courts

**Investment mechanisms**

The school could form a facility partnership with Auckland Council. See A2

The partnership might include:
- a regional grant
- an ongoing agreement to ensure public access (for example, Community Access Scheme. See A3

**A2: Facility partnerships**

For sport facility partnerships, the applicants will need to show strategic alignment with the investment outcomes and principles stated in this plan.

Applicants will also need to meet requirements stated in Facility Partnership Policy.

**A3: Community access scheme**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Applicants will need to show:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- a needs assessment that demonstrates the scheme will meet a known or identified geographic gap in the provision of the Auckland Council recreation facilities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Strategic alignment with:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- the investment outcomes and principles stated in this plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- other priorities set out in the scheme's guidelines.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- A cost and benefit analysis that demonstrates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- the project is value for money</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- an analysis of public/private benefits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- the input, output, intermediate outcomes of the project, and links to the strategic outcomes the project aims to achieve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- performance measures to show the objectives have been met and methods to collect data.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Assessment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Staff will assess the application based on the depth, breadth and quality of information provided in the application.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decision-making</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The Governing Body will make the final decision based on staff recommendations.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Investment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Once approved by the Governing Body, staff will work with the applicants to form a funding agreement based on the input, output, intermediate outcomes, strategic outcomes and performance measures stated in the application.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Monitoring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Staff will conduct regular reviews to ensure performance measures are met over time.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Information about the input, output and intermediate outcomes will be collected over time to demonstrate progress towards strategic outcomes. The information will also be used to improve the effectiveness of the funding and help Auckland Council to articulate the benefits of the Community Access Scheme to the public.
**What does it look like in practice?**

### Scenario 3: Activation of a community house

**Investment mechanisms**

The community group could apply for:
- a community grant. See A4
- a community lease. See A5

Alternatively Auckland Council could undertake the renewal work itself. See A6

### A4: Community Grants

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application</th>
<th>Applicants will need to show:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• strategic alignment with:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• sport and recreation priorities set out in the local plans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• the investment outcomes and principles stated in this plan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• a cost and benefit analysis that demonstrates:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• the project is value for money</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• the input, output, intermediate outcomes of the project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• an intervention logic diagram demonstrating the connections with Auckland Council’s strategic priorities and outcomes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• performance measures to show the objectives have been met and methods to collect data.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Assessment</th>
<th>Staff will assess applications based on the quality of information provided in the applications.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decision-making</th>
<th>Local boards will make final decisions based on staff recommendations. Results of various assessments will be presented by staff in a summary table supplemented by detailed tables of each assessment in the appendices.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Investment</th>
<th>Funding will be provided to community groups once their applications are approved by the local board. The applicants will need to fill in an accountability form which will specify the input, output, intermediate outcomes and the strategic outcomes of the project.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Monitoring</th>
<th>Staff will conduct regular reviews of the accountability forms to ensure performance measures are met over time. Information about the input, output, and intermediate outcomes will be collected over time to demonstrate progress towards strategic outcomes. The information will also be used to improve the effectiveness of the investment and help Auckland Council to articulate the benefits of community grants.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
**Scenario 3: Activation of a community house**

### A5: Community Leases

**Application**
- Applicants will need to show:
  - a needs assessment that demonstrates the lease will meet community’s needs now and in future.
  - strategic alignment with:
    - sport and recreation priorities set out in the local plans
    - the investment outcomes and principles stated in this plan.
  - a cost and benefit analysis including:
    - the input/output, intermediate outcomes of the lease
    - an intervention logic diagram demonstrating the connections with Auckland Council’s strategic priorities and outcomes
    - analysis of public/private benefits for each lease
    - analysis of opportunity costs to Auckland Council for each lease (such as the underlying land value, alternative use of the land and building)
    - assessment of potential service level changes before and after leasing
    - performance measures to monitor progress over time and methods to collect data.

**Assessment**
- Staff will assess the application based on the depth, breadth and quality of information provided in the applications.
- Additional assessment will be undertaken by the staff to consider factors such as land status, the open space provision in the local area and impact on current service provision.

**Decision-making**
- Local boards will make the final decision based on staff recommendations.
- Results of various assessments will be presented in a summary table, supplemented by detailed tables of each assessment in the appendices.

**Investment**
- Once approved by the local boards, staff will work with the applicants to form a lease agreement, based on performance measures stated in the applications.

**Monitoring**
- Staff will conduct compulsory annual reviews to ensure performance measures are met over time.
- Utilisation data will be collected for both core activities and other uses (planned use, sub-leasing, hireage and commercial activities such as cafes and stalls).
## What does it look like in practice?

### Scenario 3: Activation of a community house

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A6: Auckland Council asset renewals</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Application</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applicants will need to show:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- a needs assessment that demonstrates the facility is still needed to meet local demand.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- strategic alignment with:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- the investment outcomes and principles stated in this plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- sport and recreation priorities set out in the local board plans.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- a cost and benefit analysis that demonstrates:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- the project is value for money</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- analysis of public/private benefit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- the input, output, intermediate outcomes of the project, and links to the strategic outcomes the project aims to achieve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- performance measures to show the objectives have been met and the methods used to collect the data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Assessment</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Staff will assess the proposed renewal project against other renewal projects based on the results of the needs assessment, strategic alignment and CBA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Decision-making</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local boards will make the final decision based on staff recommendations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Results of various assessments will be presented in a summary table, supplemented by detailed tables of each assessment in the appendices.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Investment</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Once approved by local boards, staff will commence the renewal work.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Monitoring</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Performance of the renewed asset will be monitored over time with performance measures.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information about the input, output, and intermediate outcomes will be collected over time to demonstrate progress towards strategic outcomes. The information will also be used to improve effectiveness of the investment and help Auckland Council to articulate the benefits of asset renewals to the public.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
How to invest?

**Question 7: How to report and monitor outcomes?**

Every sport investment in the future will adopt the **outcome measurement tool** throughout the investment cycle to monitor progress.

The outcome measurement tool is based on the cost benefit analysis model used in the previous assessment stage and an intervention logic model to link the specific investment to Auckland Council's strategic outcomes it aims to achieve.

The outcome measurement tool will be used as the basis to set performance measures and reporting requirements for each investment. Over time, robust and consistent measurement of outcomes will allow us to measure and analyse the aggregate benefits of sport investment and its contribution to the Auckland Plan 2050 outcomes.

Such information will help us gain a better understanding of what has worked well and not so well to improve effectiveness of future investment. We will also be better at articulating the returns of our investments to our investors and ratepayers.

The change we’re making

The investment framework presented in this plan sets out the process for rigorous decision-making, monitoring and reporting.

Over time, we expect to see significant improvement in the quality of evidence and analysis used to inform investment decisions and improve sector and staff capability. This will enable a continuous feedback loop of refinement and improvement in investment to ensure delivery of better outcomes for Aucklanders.

- **Investing in sport**
  - Quality inputs
  - Informed decisions
  - Investing in sport projects
  - Evaluation of KPIs
  - Evaluation of outcomes

- **Delivering outcomes**
  - Achieving outcomes

- **Continuous refinement and improvement**
  - Richer data, better analysis, sector and staff capability development
A new investment approach

Auckland Council is taking a new investment approach to meet the sport needs of Aucklanders

Future Auckland Council investment will be guided by four principles:

1. Accountability
   - Guide decision-making
   - Prioritize investment projects
   - Measure and monitor outcome delivery
   - Refine investment decisions over time

2. Equity
   - Improved access to quality and fit-for-purpose facilities and programmes for community sports

3. Financial sustainability
   - Improved participation of low-participant communities
   - Improving participation in emerging sport with high growth potential
   - Maintaining levels in high-participation sports

4. Outcome-focused

We will adopt a new investment framework to:

Primary outcomes

Secondary outcomes

Auckland Plan outcomes

Aucklanders will have:

Sport participation levels will increase, with a focus on:

Increased sport participation will lead to a range of benefits for individuals and community including:

The contributions to the Auckland Plan 2050:

- Increased physical activity, health and wellbeing outcomes
- Improved educational outcomes and skills
- Increased economic development and creation of new jobs
- Improved social community benefit
- Belonging and participation
- Māori identity and wellbeing
- Homes and places
- Opportunities and prosperity

KPIs 7 & 8 (quality decisions) → KPIs 5 & 6 (service delivery) → KPIs 1-3 (participation) → Auckland Plan KPIs
3.2 Indicative implementation timeline

This plan will be a staged process that will be completed over the next three to five years.

An indicative implementation timeline is provided below.

- **Immediate adoption**
  - key parts of the plan will be implemented immediately, particularly:
    - the investment outcomes, investment principles and focus of investment set out in Section 2 will help to set investment priorities to guide every investment decision in sport
    - the investment framework set out in Section 3 will be used to assess every investment proposal, although the scale of the assessment should be adjusted to the scale of the investment and the risk profile.

- **Changes 2019-2021**
  The plan will create a number of changes that may affect community groups, sport organisations and Auckland Council. Further policy work and engagement will be undertaken to understand the full impact of the changes. These may include:
  - replacing community loans, rate remissions and postponements with grants
  - embedding new outcome measurement tools for different forms of sport investment
  - evaluating and refining processes and practice for loan guarantees, community leases and grants.

- **Plan refresh every three years**
  We will refresh the plan in late 2021 to ensure it is fit-for-purpose and assist quality investment decisions. A particular focus of the refresh will be to ensure the plan continues to respond to community needs using new performance data that is collected. The refresh will also determine whether additional revenue streams are necessary to fund future sport investments.

After 2021, the plan will be refreshed every three years to coincide with the Long-term Plan processes and ensure alignment with the council's strategic priorities.
Development of open space land: Local park assets at Hobsonville Point

File No.: CP2018/01879

Te take mō te pūrongo

Purpose of the report

1. To seek approval for the planning and design of local park assets that are already underway or completed at Hobsonville Point, in accordance with the Infrastructure Funding Agreement (IFA) dated 28 October 2010, between the former Waitākere City Council (now Auckland Council) and Hobsonville Land Company (now Homes, Land and Community).

Whakarāpopototanga matua

Executive summary

2. Hobsonville Point park assets that have been recently completed and open to the public are the Catalina Water Play Park, the east and west Sunderland bridges, the Rifle Range Park, the Wharf Outlook Reserve, the Chichester Cottage Reserve, the Harrier Point Park and the Boundary Road Park. The only outstanding item is the shag artwork to be installed at Harrier Point Park.

3. HLC has developed these parks in lieu of development contributions, specifically the growth programme fund. The total estimated park development budget that HLC has spent, or is spending, on the above reserves within those parks to vest within the Hobsonville Land is $5,368,000.

Ngā tūtohunga

Recommendation/s

That the Upper Harbour Local Board:

a) note the completion of the wharf outlook development under the terms of the Infrastructure Funding Agreement, acknowledging that the underlying land is already vested in council.

b) note the completion of the Chichester Cottage development under the terms of the Infrastructure Funding Agreement upon practical completion, acknowledging that the underlying land is already vested in council.

c) approve the planning and design of the Harrier Point Park and Boundary Road developments under the terms of the Infrastructure Funding Agreement (including the art sculpture), acknowledging that the underlying land is subject to a subdivision consent and is not yet vested in council.

d) note the completion of the east and west Sunderland bridges under the terms of the Infrastructure Funding Agreement, acknowledging that the underlying land is already vested in council.

e) note the completion of the Catalina Water Play Park development under the terms of the Infrastructure Funding Agreement, acknowledging that the underlying land is already vested in council and is open to the public.

f) approve the planning and design of the Rifle Range Park development under the terms of the Infrastructure Funding Agreement, acknowledging that it is open to the public and that the underlying land is subject to a subdivision consent and is not yet vested in council.
Horopaki

Context

4. HLC is a subsidiary of Housing New Zealand and was formed specifically to oversee and facilitate the development of land at the former Hobsonville Point airbase. HLC have prepared a comprehensive development plan for Hobsonville Point, which includes a mixed-use residential development of up to 5000 homes over 167ha. This includes development of the Hobsonville Land (subject to the IFA), the 2ha Landing Development (Catalina Bay) (outside the IFA), and the 20ha Marine Industry Precinct (outside the IFA).

5. On 28 October 2010, an IFA between Waitākere City Council and the Hobsonville Land Company Limited was signed where the parties agreed the reserves to be vested by HLC within the Hobsonville Land would fully satisfy the reserve requirements of the development, as shown on the Reserves Plan attached to that document.

6. The development of reserves to be vested under the IFA will fully satisfy any requirement for development contribution for parks infrastructure with regard to the Hobsonville Land (land area subject to the IFA). This means that any growth programme funding that may have been collected for the Hobsonville Land has been fully offset for works to be completed by HLC.

7. The standard of reserve development to be completed by HLC in accordance with the agreement is to equal, and may exceed, council’s usual standard of reserve development. Currently, the cost of park development that HLC are proposing to spend on reserves in Hobsonville Point over the course of the development is in the order of at least $13 million plus GST, and the assets that this report relates to total $5,368,000 plus GST.

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu

Analysis and advice

Discussion

8. The following assets have been presented to the local board at workshops, and the planning and design have been agreed in principle and supported by the local board:
   • Rifle Range Park
   • Harrier Point and Boundary Road Park
   • Catalina Water Play Park
   • Chichester Cottage Reserve
   • Wharf Outlook Reserve
   • Harrier Point shag artwork.

9. All assets listed above have been completed except for the Harrier Point shag artwork, which is still under construction.

10. Concept plans for Marlborough Oval, Sunderland Gully and the Headquarters Park have already been presented at a local board business meeting and approved, and are not the subject of this report.

Wharf Outlook Reserve

11. The wharf outlook structure (refer Attachments A and B) is a cantilevered public viewing deck and path connection with grassed areas.
12. HLC completed the wharf outlook structure in October 2018 and practical completion has occurred. HLC will hand ownership of the structures to council as part of the coastal walkway. The land upon which the Wharf Outlook Reserve is constructed has already been vested in council.

13. The design has been consulted widely and has been presented to the board of HLC, Hobsonville Point Residents Society, Auckland Council Parks Department and to the Upper Harbour Local Board via workshops.

14. The total budget spent on the project is approximately $790,000, plus fees. The design life of the proposed cantilevered deck is 50 years. The cost of the cantilevered deck is to be offset against development contributions as per the IFA. HLC will maintain the structure for the first five years, in accordance with the IFA.

**Catalina Water Play Park**

15. The Catalina Water Play Park (refer Attachment C) has water play equipment, a barbeque, a pergola, landscaping and grassed areas.

16. The subdivision for vesting of the land underlying the park has been completed and the land has already been vested in council ownership. Parks practical completion for the water park has been finalised and the asset is now open to the public.

17. The design has been consulted widely and has been presented to the board of HLC, Hobsonville Point Residents Society, Auckland Council Parks Department and to the Upper Harbour Local Board via workshops.

18. The total budget spent on the project is approximately $488,000, plus fees. The cost of the park development is to be offset against development contributions as per the IFA. HLC will maintain the Catalina Water Play Park for the first five years, in accordance with the IFA. The water play features have already been handed over to council for health and safety reasons.

**East and west Sunderland bridges**

19. The east and west Sunderland bridges (refer Attachment D) are two pedestrian bridges and are part of the coastal walkway. The subdivision for vesting of the land has already been completed and is within council ownership. Parks practical completion for the bridges has been finalised and they are open for use.

20. The design has been consulted widely and has been presented to the board of HLC, Hobsonville Point Residents Society, Auckland Council Parks Department and to the Upper Harbour Local Board via workshops.

21. The total budget spent on the project is approximately $1.1 million, plus fees. The cost of the park development is to be offset against development contributions as per the IFA. HLC will maintain the bridges for the first five years, in accordance with the IFA.

**Chichester Cottage Park**

22. The Chichester Cottage Park (refer Attachment E) contains the Chichester Cottage, ownership of which has been transferred to the Hobsonville Point Residents Society. As part of the resource consent, concept plans included in-ground trampolines, a petanque court, balance beams, seating and a compacted lime patio area. The subdivision for vesting of the land underlying the park has been completed and the land has already been vested in council ownership. The Hobsonville Point Residents’ Society requested to have the in-ground trampolines removed but all other items remain.

23. The Chichester Cottage Park development has been completed and practical completion has been finalised.

24. The total budget spent on the project was approximately $488,000, plus fees. The park development is to be offset against development contributions as per the IFA. HLC will maintain the Chichester Reserve for the first five years, in accordance with the IFA.
Harrier Point Park and Boundary Road Park

25. The Harrier Point Park (refer Attachments F to H) is completed and has a single bucket swing, barbeque, single flying fox, seating, and exercise equipment. It is proposed to install a Corten steel ‘Shag’ artwork that incorporates a slide. The ‘Shag’ artwork is currently under construction off-site.

26. The Boundary Road Park developments include habitat markers and landscaping. The subdivision for vesting of the land underlying the park is currently being processed and the land is still within the ownership of HLC. Once the land is vested in council, HLC would then hand ownership of the structures to council.

27. The designs have been consulted widely and have been presented to the board of HLC, Hobsonville Point Residents Society, Auckland Council Parks Department and to the Upper Harbour Local Board via workshops.

28. The total budget spent on these projects is approximately $1.1 million, plus fees. The park developments are to be offset against development contributions as per the IFA. HLC will maintain the parks for the first five years, in accordance with the IFA.

Rifle Range Park

29. The Rifle Range Park (refer Attachment I) has been designed as a community facility that has play pods, lawns, a toilet block, table tennis tables, a lounge, performance stage, storage and a drinking fountain.

30. HLC completed the Rifle Range Park development in March 2017 and a formal opening was held. The subdivision for vesting of the land underlying the park has been approved but the land has not yet vested in council. Once the land is vested in council, HLC will hand ownership of the structures to council.

31. The total budget spent on the project is $1.13 million, plus fees. The park development is to be offset against development contributions as per the IFA. HLC will maintain the Rifle Range Park for the first five years, in accordance with the IFA. The toilet block will be handed over to council immediately.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe
Local impacts and local board views

32. The local board has decision-making responsibility for the development of local parks within the Upper Harbour Local Board area. The local board’s views and approval are sought on the proposed development of local parks within Hobsonville Point in order to agree on the council’s minimum standard for each reserve on a case-by-case basis.

Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori
Māori impact statement

Approach to iwi consultation for the coastal walkway and associated parks

33. No direct impacts on Māori have been identified arising from these developments.

34. HLC (2017) Limited is a wholly owned subsidiary of Housing New Zealand Corporation (HNZC). As such they are a Crown-owned entity and their relationship with mana whenua is guided by the relationship of the Crown with local iwi.

35. In July 2011, Hobsonville Land Company entered into a Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) with HNZC, HLC, Ngāti Whātua o Kaipara and Te Kawerau a Maki. At this time, neither iwi had settled its Treaty of Waitangi claim with the Crown, but it was acknowledged that both iwi had specific historical and cultural associations with the land at Hobsonville Point.
36. One purpose of the MOU was to ensure that HLC could engage and reflect mana whenua’s spiritual, cultural and historical significance/relationship with the Hobsonville area in the Hobsonville Point development while the Treaty of Waitangi settlement process was underway. This undertaking went beyond the statutory consultation requirements in the Resource Management Act 1991.

37. Since the signing of the MOU, both iwi have been represented on HLC’s Placemaking Advisory Committee, which has held formal governance level relationship meetings at regular intervals.

38. The Placemaking Advisory Committee has been kept up to date with the plans for the various Hobsonville Point reserves and the coastal walkway.

39. The governance level meetings discuss a number of matters, one key item being how HLC would best work with iwi on the design of the coastal walkway. It was decided that HLC would involve both iwi in the early concept design for the coastal walkway to ensure that iwi aspirations helped shape the overall project.

40. HLC held several design workshops with design representatives from both iwi, as well as participation by council staff. The outcome was that mana whenua helped shape the design approach taken to the project by HLC’s designers, Nelson Byrd Woltz and Isthmus. Both iwi were involved but agreed that Bernard Makoare from Ngāti Whātua o Kaipara would lead this work. Mr Makoare worked closely with the Isthmus team and from this work, the following guiding documents were developed:

- a document on Hobsonville outlining key concepts and approaches relevant to the project
- Mata and Whakarare Hobsonville – to develop specific design elements
- Nga Tae colours and textures for the Hobsonville project.

41. Both Te Kawerau a Maki and Ngāti Whātua o Kaipara are pleased with the outcomes reflected in the final design.

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea
Financial implications

42. The Upper Harbour Local Board has decision-making responsibility for the development and management of park assets once the asset becomes vested to council. Estimated maintenance costs for all items are provided in the following paragraphs.

Wharf Outlook Reserve

43. Annual operational costs of maintaining Wharf Outlook Reserve have been estimated by Community Facilities to be within the range of $4983 and $14,228, with a median consequential opex cost of $6271 per annum subject to detailed design. This maintenance cost is expected to commence five years following practical completion, in accordance with the IFA. Practical completion is expected to be in the 2018/2019 financial year. Council will be expected to commence maintenance of the asset in the financial year 2023/2024.

Catalina Water Play Park

44. Annual operational costs of maintaining the Catalina Water Play Park have been estimated by Community Facilities to be within the range of $5998 and $20,925, with a median consequential opex cost of $8399 per annum subject to detailed design. This maintenance cost is expected to commence five years following practical completion, in accordance with the IFA. Council will be expected to commence maintenance of the park in the financial year 2022/2023.
East and west Sunderland bridges
45. Annual operational costs of maintaining the east and west Sunderland bridges have been estimated by Community Facilities to be within the range of $507 and $8447, with a median consequential opex cost of $1226 subject to detailed design. This maintenance cost is expected to commence five years following practical completion, in accordance with the IFA. Council will be expected to commence maintenance of the assets in the financial year 2022/2023.

Chichester Cottage Reserve
46. Annual operational costs of maintaining the Chichester Cottage Reserve have been estimated by Community Facilities to be within the range of $5816 and $13,139, with a median consequential opex cost of $6636 subject to detailed design. This maintenance cost is expected to commence five years following practical completion, in accordance with the IFA. Practical completion is expected to be in the 2018/2019 financial year. Council will be expected to commence maintenance of the park in the financial year 2023/2024.

Harrier Point Park and Boundary Road Park
47. Annual operational costs of maintaining the Harrier Point Park have been estimated by Community Facilities to be within the range of $11,081 and $24,552, with a median consequential opex cost of $12,936 subject to detailed design. This maintenance cost is expected to commence five years following practical completion, in accordance with the IFA. Practical completion is expected to be in the 2018/2019 financial year. Council will be expected to commence maintenance of the park in the financial year 2023/2024.

Rifle Range Park
48. Annual operational costs of maintaining the Rifle Range Park have been estimated by Community Facilities to be within the range of $7047 and $24,090, with a median consequential opex cost of $10,136 subject to detailed design. This maintenance cost is expected to commence five years following practical completion, in accordance with the IFA. Council will be expected to commence maintenance of the park in the financial year 2022/2023.

Ngā raru tūpono
Risks
49. There is a risk to public expectations if the assets are not transferred to or accepted by council. The majority of the assets are already built or are currently under construction.

50. The IFA enables both HLC and Auckland Council to enter into good-faith negotiations to agree standards and final detailed design for the assets to be provided as parks infrastructure. The wording of the IFA enables HLC to develop higher quality reserves, with a standard higher than what may normally be provided by council-delivered projects. This has been mitigated by the requirement of HLC to maintain these assets for five years, to accommodate planning for the allocation of consequential operating expenses budgets by council.

Ngā koringa ā-muri
Next steps
51. Consequential operating expenses resulting from acceptance of the above assets will need to be allocated from the asset-based services budget during the long-term plan and annual plan processes.
Ngā tāpirihanga

Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Wharf outlook concept site plan</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Wharf outlook structure plan</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Catalina Water Play Park design</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>East and west Sunderland bridges specifications</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>Chichester Cottage Reserve landscape works</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>Harrier Point playground</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>Harrier Point planting plan</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>Harrier Point shag sculpture</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>Rifle Range Park landscape works</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina

Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Maylene Barrett - Senior Parks Planner</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Mace Ward - General Manager Parks, Sports and Recreation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Eric Perry - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Hobsonville Coastal Walkway

Chichester Cottage Landscape Works
Construction
09.08.17

Isthmus.

Designed: IGL
Drawn by: NP
Checked by: GB
Development of open space land: Local park assets at Hobsonville Point

Attachment E

Item 13
## Development of open space land: Local park assets at Hobsonville Point

### Attachment E

#### Item 13

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Material Issues</th>
<th>Outcome Status</th>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Effect</th>
<th>Cost (K)$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rock</td>
<td>Complete</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soil</td>
<td>Incomplete</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vegetation</td>
<td>Complete</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water</td>
<td>Incomplete</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note: Issues marked with 'Incomplete' require further investigation and action.*
Te Kanohi O Te Manu
The Eye of The Bird

A vision of nature that shares nature’s vision

Te Kanohi O Te Manu is a steel sculpture of a native bird, featuring a viewing platform within its head and a slide within its body that exits across its tail. It is a proposal for an interactive play sculpture for the Hobsonville Point Coastal Park that encourages an awareness of the wildlife who call it their habitat and home.

THE BIRD

The species of bird selected is the Pied Shag. It is also known as pied cormorant, kārahu, kāwau, yellow-faced cormorant, and large pied shag.

It is native to the wetlands/estuary environment of New Zealand and specifically to the Hobsonville Point Coastal Park.

The natural movements of this bird, as it rests along the shoreline, include a powerfully iconic, beautiful pose as it turns its head looking outwards. It has strong legs with broad flippers which are often crossed when standing, providing a good structural base for the work. Its long back and tail feathers are the perfect angle for a slide.

THE VIEW

Standing almost ten metres in height the platform at the top of the work will offer a view equal to that of a three-story building.

It will give the public a “birds eye view” of their journey along the walkway. They can enjoy the vision of the past and present, seeing where they came from and where they are yet to go.

THE SLIDE

A timeless and universal icon of play, the slide offers a primal experience of fun and adventure. It perfectly integrates and compliments the natural form and structural materials of the work.

Te Kanohi Te Manu has a journey, a narrative of its own that engages the public from a distance and rewards them for their curiosity. It encourages interaction as an interruption providing an exciting moment of play that gives a valid fun “cause for pause”.

Development of open space land: Local park assets at Hobsonville Point
The public are able to view the work from within the environment and then view the environment from within the work.

We envisage the following moments being common narrative that people would share on experiencing the work...

TIME LINE OF EXPERIENCE

FIRST CATCHES THE EYE

Enjoying the coastal walkway you come around the point and across the bay, just above the coastline. You see a tall shining form. Its metallic surface catches the Auckland sun and glints like a shiny pebble against the tree line behind. You realise that the structure stands along the walkway and that soon your paths will cross. You are filled with a sense of anticipation for this new distraction on your journey...

CURiosity

Approaching the structure you become more curious as to what it is. Suddenly your children recognise it as a giant bird. There is a sense of excitement as your walking party draws closer and your children's joy and enthusiasm enhance your compulsion to approach and engage.

EXPLORATION

The children now want to run ahead. They see other children sliding out of the giant bird across its shiny tail feather. You arrive at the majestic sculpture and begin to appreciate the craftsmanship and obvious skill used to create it. On closer inspection you find a stairwell within the sculpture and, whilst holding your child's hand, you begin to climb up into its body...

INTERACTION AND PLAY

From the viewing platform within the head of the giant bird your party shares the vision of the walkway and the ocean. The beauty of the environment, combined with the recognition of previous landmarks, provides a purposeful moment of reflective contemplation and satisfying achievement. You share this with the children, answering their questions and pointing out where you came from on your journey and where you are still to go...

You then climb down from the viewing platform and slide down the back of the bird in a safe enclosed slide that has you arrive again at the giant birds feet, exhilarated. Your children are begging to have another turn....
MEMORY: THE LASTING VISION

Te Kanohi Te Manu will offer a moment of mata - a moment of vision - that is powerfully cross-cultural and intergenerational. This work is not just about the moments that we experience individually but the moments that we share together. It celebrates the moments that we take away and hold within our hearts and minds as treasured memories. These will become memories that bond us with our loved ones and our land for a lifetime.

CONCLUDING COMMENTS

Te Kanohi Te Manu will be an experience that will live on in “the minds eye” as a wonderful story that can be told and retold, lived and relived, as all good memories yearn to be.

As well as sharing the experience by word of mouth, the camera lens has become “the eye of the people” in our contemporary society. It is the medium that will capture and share the narrative of Te Kanohi Te Manu across the world. The iconic form of the giant shining bird is a strongly branded image of New Zealand and also the Hobsonville area, giving a subtle, artistic nod to its history and the giant metal birds that once were there...
Item 13

Attachment I

Development of open space land: Local park assets at Hobsonville Point
NOTE:

- Planting area to be excavated and cleaned of all contaminated materials such as oil, creosote, cement, weeds and the like, which could be deleterious to the health of the existing tree roots or soil health before approved topsoil is placed.
- Contractor must check and verify location of infrastructure and services prior to topsoil installation. If any anomalies arise the contractor is to advise the Engineer immediately.
- Topsoil to be placed is lightly compacted layers of no more than 200mm depth. Topsoil to be approved by the Engineer.
- Fertiliser and soil conditioner to be as per specification.
- Spread mulch evenly away from plant stems and roots. Samples of mulch to be approved by the Engineer.
- All plants and planting to specifications.
- Generally the base of the mulch to be 100mm higher than adjacent path or lawn areas in middle of planter. Unless otherwise stated.
### Attachment I

#### Item 13

**NOTE:**
Refer 1.01 RR for planting plan, to be read in conjunction with planting schedule.

---

#### Plant scaffold: ARTA draft

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plant scaffold: ARTA draft</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Plant scaffold: ARTA draft**
- **|**
- **|**
- **|**
- **|**
- **|**

**Planting examples**

- **Planting example**
- **To be used with plants noted, with cluster numbers noted**

---

**DRAFT FOR PRE-TENDER APPROVAL**
Upper Harbour Grant Programme 2018/2019: Change of decision date

File No.: CP2019/00369

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report

1. To request a change to the decision dates for round two of the local and multi-board grants in the 2018/2019 Upper Harbour Grant Programme.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary

2. The 2018/2019 Upper Harbour Grant Programme has set the decision date of 18 April 2019 for three 2018/2019 grant rounds in round two, comprising:
   - quick response grant
   - local grant
   - multi-board grant.

3. It is proposed to move the decision date of the local grant and multi-board grant rounds to allow staff and the local board adequate time to fully consider all applications and any budget implications. The following dates for the local and multi-board decision dates are proposed:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rounds</th>
<th>Opens</th>
<th>Closes</th>
<th>Decisions made</th>
<th>Projects to occur after</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

4. There would be no change for the quick response round decision date which would remain at 18 April 2019.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s

That the Upper Harbour Local Board:

a) amend the ‘decision date’ and ‘projects to occur date’ on the 2018/2019 round two local grant and multi-board grant, as outlined in the following table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rounds</th>
<th>Opens</th>
<th>Closes</th>
<th>Decisions made</th>
<th>Projects to occur after</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Local grant round two</td>
<td>31-Jan-19</td>
<td>22-Mar-19</td>
<td>16-May-19</td>
<td>01-June-19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multi-board grant round two</td>
<td>21-Jan-19</td>
<td>22-Mar-19</td>
<td>16-May-19</td>
<td>01-June-19</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Horopaki

Context

5. The Community Grants Coordinator contacted Local Board Services staff by email on 22 January 2019 highlighting a conflict for two dates for round two of the Upper Harbour Local Grant, Multi-board Grant, and Quick Response Grant. It was suggested that the following changes be made:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Round</th>
<th>Decisions made</th>
<th>Projects to occur after</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Local Grant Round 2</td>
<td>Original date 18 April 2019</td>
<td>Original date 1 May 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Change to 16 May 2019</td>
<td>Change to 1 June 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multi-board Grant Round 2</td>
<td>Original date 18 April 2019</td>
<td>Original date 1 May 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Change to 16 May 2019</td>
<td>Change to 1 June 2019</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6. Local board members were contacted by email to gauge support for a potential change to the above dates. Three responses were received in support of the change and no objections were received from the remainder of the board.

7. The public were then informed of the revised decision date to these grants via the Upper Harbour Local Board’s Facebook page on Wednesday 30 January 2019. An email communication was also sent to all past applicant recipients on the same date to inform them of the change. The information on council’s website has also been updated.

Ngā tāpirihanga

Attachments

There are no attachments for this report.

Ngā kaihaina

Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Erin Shin - Community Grants Coordinator</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Marion Davies - Grant Operations Manager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Shane King - Head of Operations Support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Eric Perry - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To provide the Upper Harbour Local Board with an integrated quarterly performance report for quarter two, 1 October to 31 December 2018.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
2. This report includes financial performance, progress against work programmes, key challenges the board should be aware of and any risks to delivery against the 2018/2019 work programme. This is a retrospective report intended to provide a transparent overview and reflect the progress of how the Upper Harbour Local Board work programme is tracking at the end of quarter two 2018/2019.

3. The work programme is produced annually, and aligns with the Upper Harbour Local Board Plan outcomes.

4. The key activity updates from this quarter are:
   - Children and young people, youth engagement and capacity building (sharepoint 694)
     - Staff supported the Albany Youth Caucus – Hearing Everyday Youth (HEY) to deliver two events at Rangitoto and Albany Senior High schools. An online survey was also undertaken reaching 300 students. This will be used to help inform the proposed 2019/2020 work programme.
   - Albany Stadium Pool: Operations (sharepoint 560)
     - The centre experienced a 52 per cent increase in active visits compared to the same period in 2017. Membership has also increased by 16 per cent. A customer retention plan is in place to encourage members to stay active.
   - Provision of library services (sharepoint 1180).
     - An 8 per cent increase in visits and issues has been recorded compared to the same period last year.
   - Pop-up Business School (sharepoint 531)
     - Planning for this event has continued with delivery to take place at the AUT Millennium Centre between 18 – 29 March 2019.

5. All operating departments with agreed work programmes have provided a quarterly update against their work programme delivery. Most activities are reported with a status of green (on track), amber (some risk or issues, which are being managed) or grey (cancelled, deferred or merged). There are no activities with a red status this quarter.

6. The financial performance report compared to budget 2018/2019 is attached (refer Attachment B). There are some points for the local board to note.

7. Overall, the net operational financial performance of the board is tracking below the revised year-to-date budget (82 per cent). Revenue is ahead of budget for the year-to-date and relates to the Albany Stadium Pool and Albany Community Hub.
8. From the local boards' locally driven initiatives (LDI) funding, the majority of projects are underway and on track to be completed during the year. Capital projects underway include Sunderland Lounge renewals, sports park development at Scott Point, sports field renewals at Rosedale Park, and various other small parks asset renewals.

**Ngā tūtohunga**

**Recommendation/s**

That the Upper Harbour Local Board:

a) receive the performance report for the financial quarter ending 31 December 2018.

b) delete the proposed greenways plan Mallard Place to Calypso Way works (Sharepoint 2717) from the 2018/2019 work programme and reconsider this project as part of the current Greenways Plan refresh (Sharepoint 429) project.

**Horopaki**

**Context**

9. The Upper Harbour Local Board has an approved 2018/2019 work programme for the following operating departments:
   - Arts, Community and Events
   - Parks, Sport and Recreation
   - Libraries and Information
   - Community Services: Service, Strategy and Integration
   - Community Facilities: Build Maintain Renew
   - Community Leases
   - Infrastructure and Environmental Services
   - Local Economic Development.

10. Work programmes are produced annually to meet the Upper Harbour Local Board outcomes identified in the three-year Upper Harbour Local Board Plan. The local board plan outcomes are:
   - Empowered, engaged and connected Upper Harbour communities
   - Efficient and effective transport links
   - Healthy and active communities
   - A thriving local economy
   - Our environment is valued, protected and enhanced.

11. The graph below shows how the work programme activities meet local board plan outcomes. Activities that are not part of the approved work programme but contribute towards the local board outcomes, such as advocacy by the local board, are not captured in this graph.
Analysis and advice

Local Board work programme snapshot

12. The work programme activities have two RAG (red, amber, green and grey) statuses which measure the performance of the activity (amber and red show issues and risks); and activity status which shows the stage of the activity. These two statuses create a snapshot of the progress of the work programmes.

13. The graph below identifies work programme activity by RAG status. It shows the percentage of work programme activities that are on track (green), in progress but with issues that are being managed (amber), activities that have significant issues (red), and activities that have been cancelled/deferred/merged (grey).

Graph 2: Upper Harbour Work Programme by RAG status

14. The following graph identifies work programme activity by activity status and department. The number of activity lines differ by department as approved in the local board work programmes.
Key activity updates from quarter two

Key highlights for quarter two are:

15. Arts, Community and Events
   
   • Movies in Parks (sharepoint 184)
     - Planning for movies in parks is on track, with pre-entertainment booked and event permits issued. Public screening licences for ‘Ant-man and the Wasp’ and ‘Jumanji: Welcome to the Jungle’ have been approved. Event specific marketing commences three weeks prior to each event.
   
   • Hobsonville Headquarters interim council management (sharepoint 1529)
     - Activation of the space has continued successfully over the quarter with a number of events being held. Stronger relationships with local stakeholders continue to be developed. Prior to Christmas, the building’s waste-water pipe was damaged, and the building has had to be closed until repairs are complete. Facility users have been supported to find alternative venues.
   
   • Meadowood Community House (sharepoint 196)
     - Highlights from this quarter include hosting their first repair café with 42 members of the community bringing in items for repair. The Armenian Alphabet Stone was also unveiled.
   
   • Placemaking fund, Greenhithe Community Trust (sharepoint 689)
     - An operations manager has been employed by the organisation to support its team of part-time community facilitators and volunteers as the trust’s activities increase. The trust is also exploring the delivery of a youth employment project.
   
   • Placemaking fund, Hobsonville Community Trust (sharepoint 691)
     - The trust is identifying additional activities to support the needs of its growing population, including support for youth.
   
   • Children and young people, youth engagement and capacity building (sharepoint 694)
     - Staff supported the Albany Youth Caucus – Hearing Everyday Youth (HEY) to deliver two events at Rangitoto and Albany Senior High schools. An online survey
was also undertaken reaching 300 students. This will be used to help inform the proposed 2019/2020 work programme.

16. Parks, Sports and Recreation
   - Greenways Plan Service Assessment (sharepoint 429)
     o All existing greenways maps have been updated to include all the recently completed, planned and proposed greenway projects. Stakeholder engagement is expected to start early in 2019.
   - Albany Stadium Pool: Operations (sharepoint 560)
     o The centre experienced a 52 per cent increase in active visits compared to the same period in 2017. Membership has also increased by 16 per cent. A customer retention plan is in place to encourage members to stay active.

17. Libraries and information
   - Provision of library services (sharepoint 1180).
     o An 8 per cent increase in visits and issues has been recorded compared to the same period last year.
   - Support customer and community connection (sharepoint 1183)
     o The Albany War Memorial Library was opened during October heritage week and attracted people of all ages.

18. Community Facilities
   - Full Facilities maintenance contracts (sharepoint 809)
     o The second quarter of the year ran smoothly from a maintenance perspective, although the wet weather in December increased grass growth significantly. Additional work has been undertaken at Limeburners Bay Reserve; this work was funded by the developer as the reserve was in poor condition when handed over to council. The planned shutdown of the Albany Stadium Pool to carry out essential maintenance ran smoothly, and the complex is now open.
   - Kell Park: Develop car park (sharepoint 3160)
     o A design and build tender has been completed and a contract awarded.

19. Community Leases
   - Picasso Reserve, Waitakere City Racquets Sports Trust (sharepoint 2606)
     o Further discussions continue with the Waitākere City Racquets Sports Trust with respect to the site footprint and public access to the courts.
   - 321 Library Lane, King George V Coronation Hall (sharepoint 2607)
     o Further discussions continue with the current lessees with respect to the car park. The lease continues to hold over on the same terms and conditions.

20. Infrastructure and Environmental Services
   - Small Building Sites Ambassador Programme (sharepoint 362)
     o The preparatory work for the project’s implementation has continued. Site visits are due to commence in February 2019.

21. Local Economic Development
   - Pop-up Business School (sharepoint 531)
     o Planning for this event has continued with delivery to take place at the AUT Millennium Centre between 18 – 29 March 2019.
Activities with significant issues

22. There are no red RAG status activities for quarter two.

Activities on hold

23. The following work programme activities have been identified by operating departments as on hold:

- Placemaking: Albany CoCo Inc annual work schedule (sharepoint 688). The Albany Coco Incorporated has wound up. It has pre-paid venue hire and tutor fees for some activities to continue. A programme of activation is underway to ensure that the hub remains relevant to and is used by the community. Further material will be brought to the board in quarter three to develop a more durable programme.

- Transition Albany Community Hub from council to community-led management (sharepoint 1530). This project has been deferred as the board has decided to delay the transition of the Albany Community Hub to community management.

- Alexander underpass – improvement contribution (sharepoint 1673). This project is on hold until further investigation by the investigation and design team has been undertaken. This work is currently being scoped.

- Hobsonville Headquarters: Redevelopment, exterior landscaping and car park construction (sharepoint 1677). Car park ground remediation scope has been added to the contract. Planting has been delayed due to the dry planting conditions. Some minor items still require attention. The car park will only be operational once the surrounding connecting roads are completed.

- Hooton Reserve: Improvements (sharepoint 2116). This project is on hold until works being undertaken on site by third parties are complete.

- Upper Harbour: Implement actions from the Greenways Plan (sharepoint 2717). The 2018/2019 work programme contains $40,000 to implement part of the current Greenways Plan. The currently identified project of Mallard Place to Calypso Way is recommended for deletion from this year’s work programme. This link is not an identified priority project in the current Greenways Plan. As part of the 2018/2019 work programme, the local board is also refreshing the Greenways Plan. The resulting refreshed Greenways Plan will reflect changed priorities and new opportunities that have arisen since the original Greenways Plan was prepared. The local board workshopped the proposed process to refresh the Greenways Plan in December 2018. At this workshop, advice was provided that it may be better to delete the Mallard Place to Calypso Way project from this year’s work programme and then reconsider the project as part of the greenways refresh. This would return $40,000 to the board’s LDI capital budget which could either be re-allocated to higher priority projects or held until the Greenways Plan was refreshed.

- Hosking Reserve: Demolish lower chicken shed (sharepoint 3001). A section within the remediation area was too wet to complete works. This will mean delays until next summer to wait for the site to dry out.

- Gills Reserve: Install concrete walkway (sharepoint 3002). This project is dependent on an Auckland Transport (AT) project and cannot be completed in isolation from that larger project. The issue is being followed up with AT.

- Sustainable Schools Project: Our local streams (sharepoint 362). Procurement has taken longer than expected, which has delayed this project. The project will be delivered in quarters three and four by The Whitebait Connection.

- Industry Pollution Prevention Programme (sharepoint 386). This project has experienced delays due to contractor availability. The contractor has rescheduled to begin delivery in quarter three.
Changes to the local board work programme

Deferred activities
24. As advised to the local board in August 2018, the PC14 Waiarohia Ponds, Hobsonville Corridor, has been deferred to the 2020/2021 financial year in order to better align with the offset programme funding.

Cancelled activities
25. There are no cancelled activities.

Activities merged with other activities for delivery
26. There are no activities merged with other activities for efficient delivery.

Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera
Council group impacts and views
27. When developing the work programmes, council group impacts and views are presented to local boards. The proposed decision to delete the Mallard Place to Calypso Way greenways project from this year’s work programme has no identified impacts on other parts of the council group. The views of council-controlled organisations were not required for the preparation of this report’s advice.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe
Local impacts and local board views
28. This report informs the Upper Harbour Local Board of the performance for the quarter ending 31 December 2018.

 Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori
Māori impact statement
29. Legacy Auckland Regional Services Trust (ARST) contestable funding: Upper Harbour allocation (sharepoint 1718). The local board allocated the balance of its ARST funding to the Manuhiri Kaitiaki Charitable Trust (MKCT). MKCT will be developing one or more pieces of public art for installation in the Albany area. This agreement will further the relationship agreement signed between the local board and Ngāti Manuhiri in 2017.

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea
Financial implications
30. This report is primarily for information only and therefore there are minimal financial implications associated with this report. The exception to this is the recommendation to delete the Mallard Place to Calypso Way greenways project from the 2018/2019 work programme. This will increase the unallocated LDI capital budget by $40,000.

Financial Performance
31. Operating expenditure relating to asset based services (ABS) is tracking below budget by $459,000 for the year-to-date, while the LDI operational projects are currently $157,000 below budget. This is due to a variety of projects yet to draw down on financial allocations.

32. Capital spend of $1.5 million represents investments in the renewal at Sunderland Lounge, the sports park development at Scott Point, sports field renewals at Rosedale Park, and various other small parks asset renewals. The local board has also seen progress on a number of projects from their discretionary LDI capital fund.
33. The complete Upper Harbour Local Board financial performance report can be found in Attachment B.

Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga
Risks and mitigations

34. While the risk of non-delivery of the entire work programme is rare, the likelihood for risk relating to individual activities does vary. Capital projects for instance are susceptible to more risk as on-time and on-budget delivery is dependent on weather conditions, approvals (e.g. building consents) and is susceptible to market conditions.

35. Information about any significant risks and how they are being managed and/or mitigated is addressed in the ‘Activities with significant issues’ section.

Ngā koringa ā-muri
Next steps

36. The local board will receive the next performance update following the end of quarter three in March 2019.

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Upper Harbour Local Board work programme update for quarter two</td>
<td>181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Upper Harbour Local Board financial performance report for quarter two</td>
<td>211</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Andy Roche - Local Board Advisor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authoriser</td>
<td>Eric Perry - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit or CCD</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>181</td>
<td>Citizenship Ceremonies - Upper Harbour</td>
<td>Delivery of an annual programme of citizenship ceremonies in partnership with the Department of Internal Affairs.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CS, ACE Events</td>
<td>$25,168</td>
<td>ABS, Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The Civic Events team delivered two citizenship ceremonies on two separate occasions during Q2, with 142 people from the local board area becoming new citizens.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>182</td>
<td>Anzac Services - Upper Harbour</td>
<td>Supporting and delivering Anzac services and parades within the local board area.</td>
<td>Further decision point: 1. Local Board representation at local Anzac Services and Parades</td>
<td>CS, ACE Events</td>
<td>$10,000</td>
<td>LDI, Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Scheduled for Q4. Planning will commence in Q2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>183</td>
<td>Event Partnership Fund - Upper Harbour</td>
<td>Funding to support community events through a non-contractable process.</td>
<td>Further decision points: 1. Confirm activities and delivery organizations included in this line 2. Confirm funding allocations to each activity</td>
<td>CS, ACE Events</td>
<td>$23,000</td>
<td>LDI, Opex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>These grants with a value of $14,000 have been paid out to recipients.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>184</td>
<td>Movies in Parks - Upper Harbour</td>
<td>Programme and deliver 2 Movies in Parks series events.</td>
<td>Further decision points: 1. Confirm venues 2. Confirm movie selection</td>
<td>CS, ACE Events</td>
<td>$30,000</td>
<td>LDI, Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Programming and delivery planning for two Regional Movies in Parks series events are underway:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>185</td>
<td>Meadowood Community House - Funding year 2</td>
<td>Fund Meadowood House Incorporated to facilitate and deliver work plan outcomes, including activities and programmes at the Meadowood Community House for the years 2017-2020, commenced 1 July 2017 and terminating on 30 June 2020.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated for 2016/2017</td>
<td>CS, ACE Community Places</td>
<td>$53,477</td>
<td>ABS, Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>During Q3, payment was made to the group. Highlights for this quarter include the arrival of the Aramara Store, the close relationship with the Northern Corridor improvements team and collaboration with the Aramara Community Hub with projects like the Fairy Doors. Planning has started for the regional fun which is set for 5 December 2018.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Upper Harbour Local Board**

Auckland Council’s Quarterly Performance Report: Upper Harbour Local Board for quarter two - 1 October to 31 December 2019
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit / COG</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>315</td>
<td>Community Grants</td>
<td>Funding to support local community groups through sustainable grant rounds</td>
<td></td>
<td>CS ACE Community Empowerment</td>
<td>$113,435</td>
<td>LDT Opac</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>There have not been any rounds allocated in Quarter One. Local Grants Rounds One will be allocated in Q2.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

669 Transition Hobsonville Headquarters & Sundersland Lounge from twelve month interim council management to Community-led management.

Interim council management from July 2019 to June 2019, opening Hobsonville HQ once refurbishment to both buildings completed. Establish initial operating practice, procedures, programming and community engagement/ initiatives, interest, utilisation and working relationships with local community. Define and confirm preferred expression of interest (EOI) selection criteria with local board. Undertake an EOI process commencing Q3 to select a community group to manage Hobsonville HQ under a Community Led Model. Undertake transition of Hobsonville HQ, from council managed to a community-led operation, actively supporting the community group through transition phase, with an operational plan in place.

Identify through an expression of interest process, a community organisation, understood and supported by agreed local board selection criteria, to operate and manage Hobsonville Community Hub (Headquarters & Sundersland Lounge) as a community-led entity. Local board has an oversight and monitoring role.

CS ACE Community Places | $78,029 | AB5 Opac | In progress | Green | Selection criteria has been workshoped with the local board this quarter. A report to confirm these will be presented to the local board at the October 2018 business meeting.

At the October 2018 business meeting, the local board approved the focus areas for Headquarters and Sundersland Lounge in anticipation of the expression of Interest (EOI). The EOI to manage the centre and lounge has been advertised this quarter. In Q3, staff will initiate the EOI process.

687 Inclusion and Diversity - Age Friendly Upper Harbour - local response to the needs of older residents by implementing recommendations from the 2017 Age Friendly survey

Enable the aspirations and needs of senior residents to be recognised in local decision making, and to support implementation of recommendations made through the Age Friendly survey undertaken in partnership with Age Concern. In 2017, support local residents with activities and initiatives identified through the survey by brokering appropriate relationships, identifying resources and where appropriate providing advocacy – for example, working in conjunction with PSR staff to implement some of the actions proposed in the survey.

Work in conjunction with an identified local provider to host an intergenerational forum during the year, and establish an annual event for the International Day of Older Persons (1 October). This project will continue to increase knowledge amongst the older community regarding the process of local government including how residents can participate in decision making, such as through local board and governing body consultations.

Facilitate access to and information on similar work in other parts of the Auckland region to help foster a culture of partnering, regional networking and strengthened connectivity within our older communities. Encourage and increase awareness of same amongst local communities, seeking to enable connection across all cultures in the Upper Harbour area.

No further decisions anticipated | CS ACE Community Empowerment | $5,600 | LDT Opac | In progress | Green | Staff have identified local groups that could be involved in delivering on the project outcomes. Staff will seek opportunities for community collaboration on this project in Q2 and Q3. In Q2, planning will begin to bring together age friendly groups to further scope the current activities and local needs of groups. |

In Q2 staff presented a report to the local board on the findings and recommendations from the Age Friendly survey undertaken in partnership with Age Concern. In Q3, staff will share findings with key stakeholders and advocate for recommendations to be addressed through existing work programmes such as adequate provision of transport, footpath maintenance and access to clean toilets.

Staff will also consider holding an age friendly expo event designed to raise awareness amongst the Upper Harbour community about age-friendly services and opportunities they can access.
## Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit/CCG</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>668</td>
<td>Placemaking Albany CoCo Inc annual work schedule</td>
<td>Fund Albany CoCo Inc to + provide a range of programmes and activities to meet the needs of Upper Harbour residents and communities, with a particular focus on Albany and immediate neighbouring communities area + work with local neighbourhoods such as Pinehill, Tararua, Oteha Valley and Fairview, to identify and support local initiatives and opportunities for activation + support and, as necessary, co-ordinates key community events, such as Summer Fun and an annual Christmas event + provide support for smaller and emerging groups, acting as an umbrella organisation and fund holder as required + work in partnership with key sub-regional capacity development agencies, local stakeholder and community, Auckland Council and the Upper Harbour Local Board to develop a culture of partnership, regional networking and strengthened connectivity Albany CoCo Inc receives annual funding to deliver the above and more specific activities and programmes as detailed in the annual work schedule, which is attached to the annual Funding Agreement.</td>
<td>Staff will develop options for consideration by the local board on the urgent funds ($45,000).</td>
<td>CS ACE Community Empowerment</td>
<td>$45,000</td>
<td>On Hold</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Staff provided advice and guidance to the group regarding the winding up process. Some activity will continue through to November 2019 using existing financial resources. In Q2, staff will continue to provide the Albany CoCo Executive Committee with support and assistance.</td>
<td>Albany CoCo Inc has decided to wind up and cease operating from Albany House. The allocated budget will be directed towards community engagement to support the expressions of interest process for Albany Hub and to identify current community development needs. Staff from CSU and Community Places will develop a programme of activation to explore levels of interest and opportunities in the Albany community to refresh a community development approach that is relevant and responsive to the current community. The findings from this engagement will help inform the EOI process and future local board work programming. Staff will provide the board with an update on project outline in Q3. Staff sought opportunities and identified an organisation to provide an overview and mapping of community activities and organisations in the Albany area. Staff sought input from the local board on future direction of this activity. The Albany CoCo continues to operate until the formal winding up of the organisation occurs. In Q2, staff will undertake a community-led process to design a placemaking approach to utilise the Albany Community Hub.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

Upper Harbour Local Board

Auckland Council’s Quarterly Performance Report: Upper Harbour Local Board for quarter two - 1 October to 31 December 2019

Page 183
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Finals</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit / CCC</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>619</td>
<td>Placemaking. Fund Greenhithe Community Trust to deliver placemaking activities to meet the needs of local residents and promote community participation and wellbeing</td>
<td>Fund Greenhithe Community Trust to provide a range of programmes and services to meet the needs of residents and the community in the Greenhithe area, support and, as necessary, co-ordinate key community events, such as the annual Lantern Festival and Neighbours Day. Co-ordinate a successful youth focussed programme of events and activities working with local youth leaders and in partnership with relevant youth development and employment and training organisations. Co-ordinate the Upper Harbour Community Garden network and support local action to improve the natural environment, in partnership with mana whenua, and other relevant local and sub-regional groups. Work in partnership with key sub-regional capacity development agencies, local stake holders and communities.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CS, ACE, Community Empowerment</td>
<td>$45,000</td>
<td>LDt Opac</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Staff met with the organisation's chairperson to discuss projects for the 2018/2019 financial year. Staff negotiated a schedule of work and finalised the funding agreement with Greenhithe Community Trust.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Further Decision Points</td>
<td>Lead Dept / Unit / CCC</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>Activity Status</td>
<td>RAG</td>
<td>Q1 Commentary</td>
<td>Q2 Commentary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>681</td>
<td>Plan making, fund Hobsonville Community Trust to deliver placemaking activities to meet the needs of local residents and promote community participation and wellbeing</td>
<td>Fund Hobsonville Community Trust to provide a range of programmes and services to meet the needs of residents and the community in the Hobsonville Forest area. Support and, as necessary, co-ordinates key community events, such as the Summer Festivals in the park and focus groups for community activation. Co-ordinate a successful youth-focused programme of events and activities, working in partnership with local schools and other relevant youth development, employment and training organisations. Support and, as necessary, co-ordinate community initiatives that encourage sustainable neighbourhood practices in relation to waste minimisation, up-cycling and alternative transport modes. Work in partnership with key sub-regional capacity development agencies, local stake holders and communities. Auckland Council and the Upper Harbour Local Board to develop a culture of partnering, regional networking and strengthened connectivity. Hobsonville Community Trust receives annual funding to deliver the above and more specific activities, services and programmes as detailed in the annual work schedule which is attached to this annual Funding Agreement.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CS, ACE, Community Empowerment</td>
<td>$45,000</td>
<td>LED, Opac</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Staff met with representative from the Hobsonville Community Trust to discuss activities and support for the Hobsonville Community for the 2019/2020 financial year. Staff negotiated a schedule of work and finalised a funding agreement with Hobsonville Community Trust.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit / CC</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>682</td>
<td>Inclusion and Diversity: support a Newcomers Network</td>
<td>A Newcomers Network will encourage participation of the diverse migrant communities resident in the Local Board area, and specifically engage with local youth to foster cross-cultural connection and support local aspirations. Support capacity building and organisational development for a Newcomers Network to enable it to take a lead role in the co-ordination and delivery of relevant programmes, events and support services in the Upper Harbour Local Board area. Increased capacity will support greater cross-regional engagement and collaboration with other migrant service providers, newcomer networks and social support agencies, and enable enhanced delivery in the various local communities.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CS, ACC, Community Empowerment</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The Albany Coco Executive Committee are no longer in a position to continue operating and decided that they would wind up the organisation, meaning they would not be delivering a Newcomers Network. Staff investigated opportunities to provide Newcomers Network activity with other groups in the area. Staff will seek to facilitate implementation of a Newcomers Network and engagement opportunities for the Upper Harbour community in Q2.</td>
<td>In Q2, staff met with potential providers to support newcomer activities in the Upper Harbour area. Staff has sought input from the local board on direction for this activity. In Q3, staff will undertake a community-led process to design a placemaking approach to utilise the Albany Community Hub in collaboration with Community Places and negotiate with Harbour Sport a funding agreement to deliver newcomer activities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Further Decision Points</td>
<td>Lead Dept / Unit / CCO</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>Activity Status</td>
<td>RAG</td>
<td>Q1 Commentary</td>
<td>Q2 Commentary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>683</td>
<td>Placemaking - Whenuapai - work with the local community to develop a local response and community capacity as outlined in the Whenuapai Structure Plan</td>
<td>Engage with the local community in Whenuapai to organise, plan, and effectively contribute to the proposed development in their local area, as outlined in the Whenuapai Structure Plan (WSP). Continue to work with local groups and residents to identify opportunities to engage the wider community, support local businesses with activities and initiatives identified by the community to develop momentum around local engagement, decision making, and participation. Encourage more Whenuapai participation in community planning activities, foster relationships between community groups, Council departments, capital developers, and external service providers to address the Whenuapai community aspirations and objectives. Support capacity development for groups in the Whenuapai community, including access to resources, meeting rooms, networking, training, and administrative management support. This project will continue to increase knowledge amongst the community regarding the process of local government including how residents can engage in the process, such as through Local Board Plan consultation. Work in partnership with key sub-regional capacity development agencies, local stake holders and communities. Auckland Council and the Upper Harbour Local Board to develop a culture of partnering, regional networking and strengthened connectivity.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CS ACE Community Empowerment</td>
<td>$5,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Gecko Trust worked with local students attending Hobsonville Point Secondary School to develop stories about Whenuapai heritage and future development. Short films and stories created through the project will be launched in Q2. Staff will seek community engagement and placemaking opportunities emerging from the students’ projects with the Whenuapai community.</td>
<td>In Q2, staff negotiated with the Gecko Trust to deliver additional Curious Tamaiki programmes in the wider local board area. Gecko Trust will submit a proposal to activate a funding agreement in Q3.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit / CC</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>684</td>
<td>Children and Young People Youth Engagement and Capacity Building</td>
<td>Partner with key community partners, local iwi and kaupapa māori organisations, and the Upper Harbour Youth Councils to support youth engagement, build youth capacity, and develop a culture of youth enterprise and employment in the Upper Harbour Local Board area. Support the Upper Harbour Youth Councils (UHYC) to become a panel of engagement and activity for young people in the local board area. Encourage and support youth diversity within UHYC activities and initiatives, acknowledging culture, ability and gender identity. Create greater engagement of youth with whānau and kaupapa māori initiatives in the local communities, supporting access through Council relationships and resources. Facilitate youth engagement in relevant activities and projects of the Local Board and Council units, including open space developments, neighbourhood plans, town centres and community facilities improvements/development with key community organisations to develop and implement youth-led projects and initiatives in the Upper Harbour area. The UHYC will actively encourage and promote opportunities for employment skills and social enterprise development, partnering with relevant training providers and sub-regional organisations. Provide access to funding support for youth-generated enterprises in the local community.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CS, ACE, Community Empowerment</td>
<td>$30,000</td>
<td>LDI: Opac</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Staff finished Youthline’s youth engagement events to be delivered in Q2 and Q3 using existing resources. Staff will seek opportunities for youth-focused collaboration with local groups and young people across the local board area in Q2.</td>
<td>In Q2 staff supported the Albany youth census HEY (Helping Everyday Youth) to deliver two events at Rangiotu and Albany Senior High schools. The events were designed to help students address stress and mental health concerns in the run-up to end of year exams. HEY administered an online survey completed by 346 students which identified key concerns impacting their wellbeing (poor mental health, parental pressure, the environment and employment). HEY presented their work to the local board in December 2018. Contracts are being negotiated with Greenhithe Community Trust and Helensville Point Community Trust for youth programmes in Q3. Staff negotiated a $5,000 contract with Kerry Barnett to produce an overview of youth providers and opportunities in the Upper Harbour area and make recommendations for future local board investment in youth-led community development. These recommendations will be presented to the local board in Q3 and used to inform proposals for the 2019/2020 work programme.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>751</td>
<td>Venue Hire Service Delivery - UH</td>
<td>Provide, manage and promote venues for hire, and the activities and opportunities they offer by - managing the customer-centric booking and access process - continue to develop and deliver service improvements initiatives - aligning activity to local board priorities through management of the fees and charges framework. These include whether activities contribute to community outcomes offered by not-for-profit and community groups</td>
<td>Q4 - Local Board to approve fees and charges schedule for 2019/2020</td>
<td>CS, ACE, Community Empowerment</td>
<td>89</td>
<td>ABS: Opac</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>During Q1, the hire satisfaction survey showed that 90% of hires were satisfied with the venues they have visited. Participant numbers and booking hours have increased significantly due to the opening of Headquarters and Albany House. The top three activity types during quarter one are meetings, special interest and arts and cultural events. A focus for staff in quarter two will be promoting our network through Google and Facebook channels.</td>
<td>During Q2, hire satisfaction remains high with 99% of hires indicating that they would recommend the venues they have visited. Participant numbers and booking hours have increased significantly due to the opening of Headquarters and Albany House. Headquarters is temporarily closed from 3 December 2018 until further notice. In Q3, staff will be working with communities in preparation for the 2019/2020 booking calendar opening.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Attachment A**

**Item 15**
### Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit / COC</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1263</td>
<td>Apply the empowerment community approach – connecting communities (LHI)</td>
<td>Broker strategic collaborative relationships and resources within the community. This includes five key activity areas: 1. Engaging communities - reaching out to less accessible and diverse groups; 2. Focusing on capacity building and inclusion - supporting existing community groups and relationships; 3. Strengthen community-planning and planning initiatives - empowering communities to provide input into planning initiatives; 4. Decision-making on place-based planning and implementation. This includes urban revitalisation activities, collaborating with relevant council departments and council-controlled organisations. 5. Existing council; 6. Supporting groups to gain access to operational and technical expertise and identify and address barriers to community engagement. 7. Responding to the aspirations of mana whenua, maungawhau, marae and Māori organisations - does not replace or duplicate any stand-alone local board Maori responsiveness activities. 8. Reporting back to local board members on progress in activity areas 1-7.</td>
<td>CS ACE Community Empowerment</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>LHI Opac</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>No activity in Q1 as recruitment for the Strategic Broker took place. Strategic broker activity will commence in Q2.</td>
<td>In Q2 a new strategic broker was appointed. This quarter concentrated on building and getting to know the community. Meetings with representatives to connect on their Community Fund and how local organisations can access the fund. Funding agreement in progress with Greenhithe Trust to deliver a youth activity for a west based youth employment link-Meetings with Gecko Trust to offer a further Curious Tamariki programme in the local board area. Facilitated meeting with West Harbour Tennis Club and North Harbour Sport to increase tennis club profile.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1459</td>
<td>Community-led placemaking – take HAT! Community Art</td>
<td>Develop an integrated programme of neighbourhood creative and arts focused community-led placemaking initiatives. Partner and co-design with community organisations already working in the local board area to deliver creative and arts activities. Engage with mana whenua regarding any notable historical events, releases, flora and fauna, and cultural importance for mana whenua in the Upper Harbour area, to inform the planning and placement of proposed local installations.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CS ACE Community Empowerment</td>
<td>$10,000</td>
<td>LHI Opac</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Staff encouraged local artist, Chris Berffides and the Meadowood Community House Manager to work together on a community arts initiative. Staff are following up on completion of &quot;Curious Tamariki&quot; placemaking project and will identify potential outcomes to develop further through this project.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Further Decision Points</td>
<td>Lead Dept / Unit or CCO</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>Activity Status</td>
<td>RAG</td>
<td>Q1 Commentary</td>
<td>Q2 Commentary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1529</td>
<td>Hobsonville Headquarters &amp; Transformed Lounge</td>
<td>Council Management from July 2018 to June 2019, opening Hobsonville HQ and establishing operating practice, procedures and programmes.</td>
<td>CS ACE Community Places</td>
<td>$51,000 ABTS Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>During Q1, Headquarters delivered a Community Open Day on Saturday 25 August 2018, which was attended by approximately 200 people. The content of the Open Day was delivered by local organisations, groups, businesses and schools. Headquarters was hosted in the Auckland Council Veitch Hill booking system with the approved fees and charges by the local board. A database of 100 people has been collected manually by Headquarters staff, and we are working closely with the Hobsonville Point Residents Society and their community liaison to open a clearer channel of communication to the community. Headquarters is currently using their electronic monthly newsletter, local publications, community and Headquarters Facebook page, flyers, partner and Auckland Council websites to communicate with the community about the activities, services and access available at Headquarters. The focus for Q2 will further progress in communicating and establishing relationships with local community organisations and groups. Headquarters will provide guidance, through activations and programs, partnerships, for local community organisations and will deliver the findings to the Upper Harbour Local Board and Auckland Council.</td>
<td>During Q2, Headquarters has further developed relationships with key stakeholders, Hobsonville Land Company, Hobsonville Point Residents Society, Hobsonville Community Trust, Hobsonville Point Secondary School and Primary School as well as local business partners through regular meetings and engagement as well as local business and organisations' events. This has been furthered by established through activating Headquarters and engaging in community meetings, planning activities and working collaboratively with the community affiliates. Some highlights and successes have been the Hobsonville Point Photography Exhibition, Toi Rā Aroa multi-classroom, Tenny Beggars playgroup, Combat Centre kōrero leadership course, and a Dairy Celebration. In planning for 2019, Headquarters has been working alongside Hobsonville Point Secondary School to establish the Hobsonville Point Youth Theatre Company and the Hobsonville Point Community Library both based at Headquarters. Headquarters have also established a good relationship with the Albany Villa’s Outreach team to provide a connection for the whole community. The Outreach team is interested in connecting with the wider Hobsonville Point community particularly as there is no immediate library facility available. Support and guidance has been given to both Hobsonville Community Trust and Hobsonville Point Residents Society around the Expressions of Interest application process. Both interested parties have visited community facilities in the North Shore area as part of their application research.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1530</td>
<td>Transition Albany Community Hub from council to</td>
<td>Community-led management. Define / confirm preferred expression of interest (EOI) selection criteria with local board. Undertake an EOI process commencing Q3 to select a community group to manage Albany Community Hub under a Community-lead Model. Undertake transition of Albany Community Hub from council managed to a community-led operation, actively supporting the community group through the transition phase, and with an operational plan in place. Actively support preferred community-led operation prior, during and post transition as applicable to ensure smooth, successful transition.</td>
<td>CS ACE Community Places</td>
<td>$81,000 ABTS Opex</td>
<td>Deferred</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>In Q3, the selection criteria were workshoped with the local board and they are now refined to allow the focus areas for the expression of interest to better match the expression of interest process.</td>
<td>The project has been deferred because the local board have decided to defer the EOI process. The local board has decided to delay the transition of the Albany Community Hub. Staff will work with the local board to establish a new plan in early 2019.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit or CCO</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1530</td>
<td>Albany Community Hub: Interim Council Management and Programme Delivery 2018/2019</td>
<td>Extend council management from July 2018 to June 2019 at Albany Community Hub to continue operating practice and programming.</td>
<td>CS ACE Community Places</td>
<td>$0 ABIS Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**During Q1, The Albany Community Hub has over 2000 local people attend centre activities, with 25 permanent hiring groups each week. A diverse number of activities has run from The Hub which include dance, disability, church, family services, older persons, and art groups. The Hub has also been hired out for a high number of functions during the weekends. The biggest challenge for the Hub has been for the local community to find out where we are and making sure we get the word out to local schools, universities, business and community organisations. To address this, staff have created a Facebook page, a term newsletter and holding events that attract the community to visit the Hub. There have been several improvements to the inside and outside of the buildings. The highlight is having a new herb garden and fruit trees. In Q2, the Hub will be holding two major events, International Day of Persons with Disabilities, and launch of the fairy doors. The Hub will be setting up a monthly community network forum as well.**

**During Q2, the Hub introduced a new herb garden, which so far has been a great success. A heritage gardening group who used the building have taken the garden as a project and have filled the garden with different herbs and vegetables. These are also used in the cooking classes, which are held at the Hub. A Solution for Inclusion workshops were organised by the Hub for local community groups and organisations to learn better ways to work more effectively with people with disability. The introduction of the Fairy Doors to 15 reserves and parks was launched on 18 December 2018, with 45 doors to date. The participants can register on the Facebook page that has been created and run until 30 March 2019. In Q2, over 9000 people have attended an activity at the Hub which means 753 people each week are using the Hub. Q2, a community network meeting is to be set up, to bring together all community groups and organisations to share the work they are doing.**

| 1781 | Legacy ARST contestable funding – Upper Harbour allocation | Legacy Auckland Regional Services Trust Fund (ARST) for arts and culture purposes. Reallocation of residual funds granted by the former North Shore City Council to be returned by the Shore Exhibition Centre Trust in FY19, and added to LDI budgets across four local boards. The funds must be used for arts and culture purposes and as per the policy, any unallocated budget at the end of the 2018/19 financial year will go towards savings. | Detail on how the contestable funding will be administered will be brought back to the local board. | CS ACE Community Engagement | $55,650 LDI Opex | Completed | Green |               |               |

**In Q1, staff met with the four north local board advisors to workshop a process for the reallocation of the funds for significant arts projects. A report will be presented at a business meeting in Q2, for a decision on how the local board wish to progress the funding allocation.**

**The local board allocated the balance of its Arts Regional Services Trust (ARST) funding of $55,650 to the Marsden Kaitaia Charitable Trust (MKCT) to develop one or several public art installations in the Albany area.**
### Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit or CCC</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>869</td>
<td>Upper Harbour Full Facilities Contracts</td>
<td>The Full Facilities maintenance contracts include all buildings, parks and open space assets, sports fields, coastal management and storm damage. No further decisions anticipated CF: Operations</td>
<td>$3,670,322 ABS: Opex</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The first quarter has coincided with unusually wet weather and maintenance of Upper Harbour parks and reserves has been impacted accordingly. Mowing operations were reduced due to saturated ground conditions. Edging of the entrances to the reserves continued, and informative signage was installed to explain why normal mowing operations could not be undertaken. Considerable effort and restocking has gone into improving the track networks, with significant work carried out in Sanders Reserve, Warriner Park North, Unsworth Reserve and Churc haus Esplanade Reserve. A significant erosion slip occurred in the Orchard Reserve watercourse during July 2018. This raised concerns with Community Facilities and Healthy Waters as erosion remedial work will be required to return the reserve to a fully functioning public amenity. A geo-tech report has been compiled, and a programme of works will be formulated based on recommendations. The local board funded improvement plan mini projects operating in Kelk Park and Albany Domain progressed smoothly, with the Kelk Park programme of works being completed during August 2018 and Albany Domain on target to be completed by the end of October 2018. Building maintenance as a whole has run smoothly over the first quarter, with standard maintenance requests completed in a timely manner. Programmed, preventative maintenance on community buildings is a high priority going forward.</td>
<td>The first quarter of the year ran smoothly from an operational perspective. This overcast, wet and somewhat cool spring conditions suppressed the grass growth significantly, due to the mowing and edge-cutting teams carrying out virtually 100% of their maintenance responsibilities. December 2018 was particularly wet with much higher than usual rainfall levels recorded and with the warmer summer days, grass growth and weed growth increased a lot as the year ended. This could lead to some maintenance issues occurring in the early new year if the contractors are not particularly vigilant with mowing and gardening schedules. The Lower Burnes Bay Reserve has additional funding made available at the expense of the developer, due to the reserve being handed to Auckland Council in a sub-standard state. This funding has been handed up into a stand-alone project that will tackle pest plant issues, garden maintenance issues, paving issues, lawn issues and the development of two small riparian plantings at the two stormwater outlets located within the reserve. This work started in mid-December 2018 and will be running through until at least June 2019. The maintenance of Upper Harbour buildings overall ran smoothly and the planned shutdown of the Albany Stadium Pool to carry out essential preventative maintenance, as well as wear and tear repair work, was well. The Headquarter building, Hobsonville, sadly was closed on the lead into Christmas due to the sewer line being damaged by a neighbouring development. The old sewer line is now completely unserviceable and the plan is to connect the building to a nearby new sewer line. This work is anticipated to be completed by the end of February 2019.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 813  | Upper Harbour Arboriculture Contracts | The Arboriculture maintenance contracts include tree management and maintenance. No further decisions anticipated CF: Operations | $352,886 ABS: Opex | Approved | Green | The first quarter was influenced by remedial work after the April storm. This continued storm clean up was balanced against addressing deferred requests prior to the storm, and higher priority new requests received. Outgoing work is now limited to sites where access has been restricted due to ground conditions. It is anticipated these sites will be accessible shortly into the second quarter, weather dependent. The scheduled works programme was delayed as a consequence of the storm and deferred works, but is now on track. Replacement planting of loss removed throughout the year has been completed during the quarter. | The second quarter continued to be influenced by wet weather, limiting access to many locations, with remaining material from the April storm still being able to be cleared during December 2018. As conditions improve we see a general movement from primarily street tree-focused activities to a summer parks tree maintenance programme. As weather improves, a close watch will be kept on the need for watering of new trees planted during winter. |

---

**Upper Harbour Local Board**

Auckland Council's Quarterly Performance Report: Upper Harbour Local Board for quarter two - 1 October to 31 December 2019
## Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit or CCO</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>614</td>
<td>Upper Harbour Ecological Restoration</td>
<td>The Ecological Restoration maintenance contracts include pest plant and animal control management within ecologically significant parks and reserves.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF Operations</td>
<td>$296,290 ARB Opex</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>During the first quarter, the annual update of the Site Assessment Reports, a large portion of the pest animal monitoring, and the majority of the first pulse of the rat control programme has been completed. Various underscheduled activities were completed which included a mixture of pest animal control and pest plant control. Request for service work orders received, continues to be seasonally normal, with an increasing trend in activity becoming apparent during the late stages of the quarter.</td>
<td>Works during the second quarter have predominantly been undertaken in High Value sites. The first pulse of the rat control programme has been completed and now moving to the second pulse. High Value pest plant control remains high on the agenda throughout the summer months. Request for service work orders received are trending slightly above average for the season. It is anticipated that requests for weed control will likely pick up in quarter three.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1235</td>
<td>Upper Harbour - Local Park Art</td>
<td>Maintenance of art work at the local parks</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF Operations</td>
<td>$8,000</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>All work completed in April 2019. All art pieces will be installed in February 2019.</td>
<td>The annual programme of art projects on public art spaces is due to be completed in February 2019.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1672</td>
<td>Albany Corridor Hall - renew билетs</td>
<td>Stage one - Investigate options to renew the asset to ensure it remains fit for purpose - complete current stage and stage two - implement works for the hall to be renewed. This project is a combination of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18 36660) and estimated completion date to be established.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$70,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Developed design has been approved, detail design is underway. Next steps: Lodge resources and building consent.</td>
<td>Current status: The physical works contract has been awarded. Currently waiting for building consent approval. Next steps: Building consent to be approved.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1673</td>
<td>Alexander Underpass improvement project</td>
<td>Contribution to the investment into improving the underpass in Upper Harbour. This opportunity to do this work comes through the northern corridor improvement works.</td>
<td>Design to be approved by the local board</td>
<td>CF Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$1,250,000 ARB Capex - Renewals, ARB Capex - Growth</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>Grey</td>
<td>Current status: Waiting for Investigation and Design to confirm the project partners funding contribution from Auckland Transport and New Zealand Transport Agency, before design can be finalised. Next steps: Contact site investigation, before any design work is undertaken.</td>
<td>Project placed on hold until further investigation by Investigation and Design (6Q) has been undertaken. Current status: Awaiting completion of scope. Next steps: Project has been put on hold.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1674</td>
<td>Easter Reserve - replacement steps to Devonshire Place and renew walkways</td>
<td>Replace the failed steps that connect Easter Reserve to Devonshire Place to ensure they are fit for purpose. This project will be investigated, scoped and delivered within this financial year.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$7,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The project has been added to the work programme for the financial year 2018/2019. Next steps: Review the project brief, understand options and scope works.</td>
<td>Current status: Initial site visit completed. Scopeing of works is underway in conjunction with other renewals within Easter Reserve. Next steps: Review schedule of works and concept design for new steps and footpath.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1675</td>
<td>Fort Hill Escarpment - renew walkways and wayfinding signage</td>
<td>Renew failed walkways to future proof the asset in accordance to the current Greenway Plan, including updated wayfinding signage. Current status - stage one - Investigate design, scope and plan the works required. Stage two - deliver physical works. Estimated completion date to be confirmed.</td>
<td>Wayfinding signage design to be approved by the local board</td>
<td>CF Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$80,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Site investigation and scope clarifications being undertaken. Next steps: Complete scope of works to enable the procurement of a design consultant.</td>
<td>Current status: Site investigation has been completed. A Project Execution Plan has been established and approved. Some final design clarifications and directives will be sought from the Upper Harbour Local Board before engaging a design consultant to progress to developed design. Next steps: Work with the Upper Harbour Local Board to narrow the project scope further. Engage a consultant to take the high level concept plan to a developed design, with an accompanying feasibility and cost analysis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1676</td>
<td>Herald Island Hall - renew heating and electrical system</td>
<td>Replace the hall heating and electrical system as required. Current status - stage one - Investigate design, scope and plan the works required. Stage two - deliver physical works. Estimated completion date to be confirmed.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$25,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Initial site visit done to determine requirements (mid September 2018). Further site visits required to refine the scope, scheduled for end September 2018. Next steps: Obtain pricing and appoint the preferred supplier. The work is planned during January/February 2019.</td>
<td>Current status: Project is scheduled to commence in January 2019 and will be complete early in February 2019. Next steps: Ensure the work commences as scheduled.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

13/29
## Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit / CCC</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>16/7</td>
<td>Hobsonville Headquarters redevelopment - construction of a car park and landscaping (Redevelopment of the Hobsonville HQ building to create a community hub that provides a community focused activities, services and programmes, designed to promote the overall wellbeing and connectivity of Hobsonville Point and is associated with the outcomes of the Upper Harbour Local Board Plan. Development of a car park with 25 parking spaces). Landscaping in accordance with the plans to be developed through the Headquarters design process. Refurbishment, construction, plus minor furniture and fittings, to be included in the Headquarters building (including asbestos removal and furniture and fixtures, car park and landscaping). This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18 ID 3012).</td>
<td>Design to be approved by the local board</td>
<td>CF Project Delivery</td>
<td>$480,000, ABRs Capex - Development, ABRs Capex - Landscaping</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Current status: Physical works to complete the car park are nearing completion. Only surfacing works is still outstanding. Landscaping elements are yet to be started and cannot commence until surfacing works are completed. Minor items still requiring attention are being scoped. This includes signage and minor outstanding internal items within the Headquarters building. Next steps: Complete the car park surfacing works and peripheral landscaping and services. Landscaping between the car park and Headquarters building will be completed by the local developer after completion of the car park. Address the minor internal items.</td>
<td>Car park ground remediation scope has been added to the contract, however work required has resulted in delays to programme and additional costs. The car park will only be operational once the local connecting roads are completed, which is likely to be in early 2018. Current status: Surfacing and line marking of the car park is complete. Landscaping elements to the car park are commencing with an extended maintenance period for planting, given the dry planting conditions. Minor items that still require attention in the Headquarters building are being addressed. A heritage architect has been engaged to assess external signage options against relevant planning legislation. Specialist heritage images have also been provided by the Royal New Zealand Airforce Museum so that integral interpretive signage can be designed. Pricing has been received for landscaping works and negotiations with the contractor are in progress. In late 2018 there was an issue with the existing public wastewater connection. This issue is unrelated to the Headquarters redevelopment. Next steps: Complete the car park landscaping works and have the car park visited to Auckland Council. Address the signage and minor internal items at the Headquarters building. Newly developed roads are expected to be visited to the Hobsonville Land Company shortly, and at this point the Headquarters building can be connected to new public services infrastructure (wastewater lines).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16/5</td>
<td>Rosedale Park - renew sports fields 3 and 4</td>
<td>Renew sports fields 3 and 4. Stage one - Investigate, design, scope and plan the works required - complete. Current status - stage two - deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be confirmed. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18 ID 2578).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$560,000, ABRs Capex - Renovate</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: The contract has been awarded and a postcontract meeting held. Site fencing has been installed and site works have commenced on the installation of the new water main. Next steps: Progress physical works.</td>
<td>Current status: Infrastructure works completed. Couch sand and drains planted to commence grass grow in phase. Next steps: Continue grass in phase to completion by end of March 2019.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16/9</td>
<td>Scott Point - sustainable sports park</td>
<td>The provision of local parks amenity within Scott Point Park. Sports field replacement and development at Hobsonville Point (The installation of four new changing rooms and four toilets. Develop pathways to connect the new sports fields, pedestrian and cycling linkages). Stage one - Investigate, design, scope and plan the works required. Current status - stage two - deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be confirmed. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18 ID 2836).</td>
<td>Design to be approved by the local board</td>
<td>CF Project Delivery</td>
<td>$300,000, ABRs Capex - Growth</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: The supplier has produced a detailed program of works that meet the project timelines, and an on-site visit with the supplier and council staff has occurred. Both council and the supplier have gained good knowledge from the site visit, and were able to identify aspects that need to be considered for this project, including the surrounding housing developments. Next steps: Continue to work with Auckland Transport on the road access aspect of the project.</td>
<td>Current status: Supplier has produced a detailed program of works that meet the project timelines. Both Council and the supplier have had a greenhouse forum that provided a collective brainstorm which helped to collate key deliverables for the project. The aim behind the greenhouse was to draw collaborator ideas that can then be implemented throughout the design. The local board received an update on the project from council and the supplier. Next steps: Continue to work with Auckland Transport with regards to the funding agreement for Wallace Road. Supplier to provide draft options of what stage one works types will consist of by the end of December 2018.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit / OCO</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1680</td>
<td>Upper Harbour - renew fixtures and furniture 2017/2018+</td>
<td>Renew fixtures and furniture at the following sites: Malcolm Hall Memorial Reserve, Mana Esplanade, Herald Island Domain, Pohutukawa Reserve, Porirua Reserve, Hotwaterhole War Memorial, Ruru Reserve, Starlight Park, Unsworth Reserve, and Greenhaven War Memorial Park. Stage one - investigate, design, scope and plan the works required; complete current status. Stage two - deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be confirmed. This project is a continuation of the 2016/2017 programme (previous ID 2030).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF Project Delivery</td>
<td>$200,000 ABS Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status. All works have been completed, except for the path realignment at Mana Esplanade. The path construction is in progress, as it was delayed due to wet weather. Next steps: inspect works once the path construction is completed.</td>
<td>Current status. The remaining works will be ready from the manufacturer in December. Depending on when the works are receive, the works are anticipated to be completed before the end of January 2020. Next steps: inspect works once the works have been installed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1682</td>
<td>Upper Harbour - renew park toilets 2018/2019+</td>
<td>Renew toilet blocks at the following parks: Christmas Beach, Koll Park and Pohutukawa Reserve. Current status - stage one - investigate, design, scope and plan the works required (including proposals to the board with recommendations for an increased level in service, where required). Stage two - deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be confirmed.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$38,000 ABS Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status. The project has been added to the work programme for the financial year 2018/2019. Next steps: Arranging site visits and identifying scope of works.</td>
<td>Current status. Site visits are underway. Consultants to complete first review of assets to identify requirements of refurbishment and/or replacement are appointed. Next steps: Continuation of site visits to establish scope of works.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1683</td>
<td>Upper Harbour - renew walkways and paths 2017/2018+</td>
<td>Renew walkways and paths at the following parks: Churchoose Esplanade Reserve, Rameka Reserve and Paremara Scenic Reserve. Stage one - investigate, design, scope and plan the works required (including proposals to the board with recommendations for an increased level in service, where required). Stage two - deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be confirmed. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous ID 2585).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$150,000 ABS Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status. Project scoping has been completed for all three walkways. Paremara Scenic Reserve - a land-use resource consent has been lodged and this is currently being processed. There may be delays in getting this granted due to issues around Kuritai Die Back. Churchoose Esplanade - a designer is being engaged for the design of the new stairs to replace the stone stairs, and for the renewed footbridge. Rameka Esplanade - although scoping has been completed, further site investigation and design work is being undertaken, following the identification of Kuritai in the area. This may impact on the timeframe for delivery. Next steps: Paremara Scenic Reserve - continue to pursue obtaining a resource consent if granted - tender documentation will be compiled and released for physical works. Churchoose Esplanade - engineer's design for the new stairs and the renewed footbridge is to be completed and resource and building consents lodged. Rameka Esplanade - internal advice is to be sought regarding the proximity of Kuritai to the proposed track works. This may lead to a more specialist design of the track.</td>
<td>Current status. Project scoping has been completed for all three walkways. Paremara Scenic Reserve - a resource consent has been approved and the tender documentation is being prepared. Tender to be released in early January 2019. Churchoose Esplanade - a tender has been requested for physical works. Tender documentation is being prepared. Rameka Esplanade - release tender for physical works in a package with Rameka Reserve, and award if appropriate. Next steps: Paremara Scenic Reserve - release tender for physical works in a package with Paremara Scenic Reserve, and award if appropriate.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Required?</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit / CCO</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1684</td>
<td>Whampoa Reserve - reconfigure playground</td>
<td>Due to the playground being built prior to the housing development being completed, there are privacy issues to the neighbouring homes which need to be addressed. This project is for design and scoping only, design to be approved by the local board. Current status - stage one - investigate, design and scope the works required. Stage two - if approved by the local board to proceed - deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be confirmed.</td>
<td>CF Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$15,000</td>
<td>ABS Capex - Revanews</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status. The project has been added to the work programme for the financial year 2018/2019. Next steps: Review the project brief, arrange a site visit to understand options.</td>
<td>Current status. Early engagement with local body and the development of engagement plan is underway. Next steps: Development of draft concept design to reconfigure the playground within the envelope of the reserve, and consultation with neighbouring properties owners.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2016</td>
<td>Upper Harbour - new walkways and paths 2018/2019</td>
<td>Reintroduce walkways and paths at the following sites: Waitakere Reserve, Bay City Park, Buckland Stream Reserve, Cornwall Reserve, Gilks Reserve, Herald Island Damore - Access, Malcolm Hohn Memorial Reserve, Karaka Road Reserve, Sanders Reserve, To Whanga Creek, Explorers Reserve and Wharf Reserve - Albany. Current status - stage one - investigate, design, scope and plan the works required (including proposals to the local board with recommendations for an increased level in service, where required). Stage two - deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be confirmed.</td>
<td>CF Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$5,000</td>
<td>ABS Capex - Revanews</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status. The project has been added to the work programme for the financial year 2018/2019. Next steps: Review the project brief. Next steps: Arrange site visits to various locations to understand options and establish potential scope works.</td>
<td>Current status. Initial site visits are in progress. Identifying scope of works for individual sites and assets. Next steps: Continuation of scope works requested per site.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2116</td>
<td>Hoono Reserve - improvements</td>
<td>Investigate and design stage of the improvement works in collaboration with Auckland Transport at Hoono Reserve. This project is in relation to the major road development which will have both Auckland Transport and Massey University involvement. Current status - stage one - investigate, design, scope and plan the works required. Stage two - deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be confirmed.</td>
<td>CF Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$40,000</td>
<td>LDI Capex</td>
<td>On Hold</td>
<td>Grey</td>
<td>Current status. Scoping has not yet begun on this project. Next steps: Continue to work with Community Services department to confirm scope of project in order to progress concepts.</td>
<td>The project is on hold until works which are currently taking place on site by third parties are complete. Project on hold. Auckland Transport will be undertaking major projects around this reserve in the near future which will have an impact on the site. The project has been put on hold so that future planning can be co-ordinated with Auckland Transport's work programme.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2117</td>
<td>Hosking Reserve - development</td>
<td>Investigate and design stage of the development of Hosking Reserve. As approved by the local board (UH/2018/94) the prior road works to be undertaken are: (i) traffic access assessment, prior to committing significant funding to any other elements of the project, (ii) the development of a fencing plan, (iii) water provision options. Current status - stage one - investigate, design, scope and plan the works required. Stage two - deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be confirmed.</td>
<td>CF Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$40,000</td>
<td>LDI Capex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status. Strategic assessment and scope of works has been received from Community Services department. Next steps: Prepare brief to engage a consultant to prepare the next level of detail for the key priorities of the development plan.</td>
<td>Current status. A traffic planner has been engaged to assess potential access ways into and out of the reserve, with a particular focus on safety around entry points and logical parking spaces from entry points. Next steps: Planner to submit their report around February 2019.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Attachment A**

**Item 15**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Point(s)</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit or CCO</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2118</td>
<td>Huntington Reserve - develop playspace</td>
<td>Investigate and design stage of the development of a playspace at Huntington Reserve. Current status: stage one - investigate, design, scope and plan the works required. Stage two - deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be confirmed.</td>
<td>Design to be approved by the local board</td>
<td>CF Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$30,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: The project has been added to the work programme for the financial year 2018/2019. Next steps: Review project brief, understand options and scope works. Engage specialists to begin concept design.</td>
<td>Current status: Initial site visit completed. Engagement of playground design specialist to develop concept design underway. Next steps: Review of draft concept report, design elements and draft cost estimate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2119</td>
<td>Luckens Reserve - improve park facilities</td>
<td>Investigate and design stage of the park facility improvement initiative at Luckens Reserve. All works to be agreed by the local board. Current status: stage one - investigate, design, scope and plan the works required. Stage two - deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be confirmed. This initiative will be funded by the renewal budget and the local board discretionary budget.</td>
<td>Design to be approved by the local board</td>
<td>CF Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$30,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: The project has been added to the work programme for the financial year 2018/2019. Next steps: Review project brief, understand options and scope works.</td>
<td>Current status: Review strategic assessment and complete site visit. Next steps: Appoint specialists to commence concept design phase.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2121</td>
<td>Linmeyburners Reserve - develop esplanade with walkway</td>
<td>Investigate and design stage of the development of the esplanade with a walkway at Linmeyburners Reserve. Current status: stage one - investigate, design, scope and plan the works required. Stage two - deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be confirmed.</td>
<td>Design to be approved by the local board</td>
<td>CF Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$30,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: The project has been added to the work programme for the financial year 2018/2019. Next steps: Review project brief, understand options and scope works.</td>
<td>Current status: Initial site visits completed. Engaged specialists to begin concept phase and site investigation. Site walk over and drone discovery next steps. Identify preferred option and alignment for potential walkway. Develop draft concept plan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2122</td>
<td>Upper Harbour - renew features and furniture 2018/2019</td>
<td>Renew features and furniture at the following sites: Botany, Albion Cemetery, Albion Domain, Awatahi Reserve, Bays Reserve, Bay City Park, Christchurch Reserve, Churchhouse Esplanade Reserve, Clive Reserve, Cranmore Park, Devonport Reserve, Falcon Reserve, Tihiri Reserve, Henderson Reserve, Kelk Park, Lucas Esplanade Reserve, Mataie Reserve, Maitland Reserve, Moorhouse Reserve, Orchard Reserve – Doncaster, Ranui Esplanade Reserve, Rame Reserve, Rotorua Nature Reserve, Remu Reserve, Saunders Reserve – Rosedale, Tawa Reserve, The Knoll, Waiwhiti Park, West Park Reserve, Albion Reserve – Botany, Windsor Park and Wesley Reserve. Current status: stage one - investigate, design, scope and plan the works required. Stage two - deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be confirmed.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$54,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: The project has been added to the work programme for the financial year 2018/2019. Next steps: Review project brief, understand options and establish potential scope of works.</td>
<td>Current status: A consultant has been appointed to undertake condition assessments to establish the project scope. Next steps: Finalise the consultant engagement and undertake the condition assessments. Once the scope has been established, obtain approval to proceed to delivery.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2124</td>
<td>Upper Harbour - implement actions from the Marine Sport Facility audit</td>
<td>Investigate and design stage of the actions to implement from the Marine Sport Facility audit. Current status: stage one - investigate, design, scope and plan the works required. Stage two - deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be confirmed. Design to be approved by the local board.</td>
<td>Design to be approved by the local board</td>
<td>CF Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Community Sports are still to complete the Marine Facility Audit. Once this is completed actions from the audit can be investigated. Next steps: On hold until Community Services complete the audit.</td>
<td>Current status: Community Services are still to complete the Marine Facility Audit. Once this is completed actions from the audit can be investigated. Next steps: On hold until Community Services complete the audit.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit or CCO</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2721</td>
<td>Upper Harbour additional parks planting, maintenance</td>
<td>Additional maintenance of reserve planting per annum</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF Operations</td>
<td>$20,000 LDI Opex</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>A number of mini parks improvement projects have been done in Kelt Park, Albany. The projects have been completed, and included clearing out of old shrubbery, mulching and infill shrub planting, the relocation of a litter bin, removing redundant signage and clearing of timber hurdles, removing dirt and litter. A hard edge border was also constructed to permanently demarcate the playground play area separates fall and the surrounding land. A small scale trial planting of Cossinia Alfaea around the base of some specimen trees was also conducted, with the intention of improving the visual amenity of the park. If the trial is successful, the local board may wish to consider expanding the planted area.</td>
<td>A further $20k has been allocated via the local board to continue this pace of work. Community Facilities will be working directly with the local board on these mini planting project priorities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2717</td>
<td>Upper Harbour implement actions from the Greenways Plan</td>
<td>Investigate and design stage of the actions to implement from the Greenways Plan. Propose the Millenium Place to Calypso Way works as priority. Design to be proposed to the local board for approval prior to physical works commencing. Current status: Stage one - investigate design and cost estimate works. Stage two - propose to the local board for approval, plan and deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be confirmed.</td>
<td>Design to be approved by the local board.</td>
<td>CF Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$40,000 LDI Capex</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>Grey</td>
<td>Current status: The Greenways Plan is being reviewed by Community Services. More details of this project need to be determined before investigation can occur. The project description is for the Millenium Place to Calypso Way section of the plan. Next steps: Confirm scope with the local board and discuss the reprogramming of this section, in light of the Greenways Plan review.</td>
<td>Suggest that Greenways review is completed prior to further work being undertaken on this small section. Current status: A memo was discussed at the December 2018 workshop to pull this project on hold, pending the outcome of the Greenways Plan review. This requires agreement final steps. Complete Greenways Plan refresh and reconcile this budget to priorities identified in the Greenways Plan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2731</td>
<td>Upper Harbour LDI Scoping fund 2018/2019</td>
<td>Investigate and scope potential Locally Driven Initiative (LDI) discretionary projects as approved by the board throughout the financial year. Information is to be presented to the local board for their consideration and further decision making.</td>
<td>Details to be approved by the local board.</td>
<td>CF Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$25,000 LDI Opex</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: No ideas/projects have been identified to scope at this stage. Next steps: If issues are raised that need further investigation and scoping, this budget will be used to undertake the work.</td>
<td>Current status: The local board resolved to approve the inclusion of the Caribbean Drive sports field service provision assessment within the 2018/2019 work programme and approved the reallocation of budget from the locally driven initiatives scoping fund to the delivery of the Caribbean Drive sports field service provision assessment budget. Next steps: Community Services to complete assessment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2732</td>
<td>Upper Harbour - review signage 2018/2019</td>
<td>In conjunction with the findings of the signage audit undertaken in 2017/2018, investigate and scope/developing all key council signage throughout the Upper Harbour Local Board area at the community facilities. Current status: Stage one - identify and scope the signage to be replaced. Stage two - prioritise the signs with the local board. Plan and deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be confirmed.</td>
<td>Details to be approved by the local board.</td>
<td>CF Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$2,750 ABS Capex - Planewes</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: The project has been added to the work programme for the 2018/2019 financial year. Review the project brief. Next steps: Arrange site visits to various locations to understand options and establish the potential scope of works.</td>
<td>Current status: Project requirements are being reviewed. An initial signage audit is under review. Next steps: Complete review of the signage audit document and engage a consultant to produce a scope of works.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2896</td>
<td>(CUU) Upper Harbour - develop an outdoor sports facility</td>
<td>Overview - development of an indoor sports facility in the Upper Harbour area. Stage one - investigate feasibility and develop a business case for the indoor sports facility requirements. Stage two - put in place the full staged approach to the initiative. The local board have indicated that they will contribute $500,000 from their LDI Capex budget towards the project.</td>
<td>Ongoing decision making anticipated throughout the delivery of this initiative.</td>
<td>CF Project Delivery</td>
<td>$100,000 ABS Capex - Development, LDI Capex</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Contacting the needs assessment as part of establishing the strategic case. Next steps: Will be worked through with the Upper Harbour Local Board on 27 November 2018. Based on the outcome of the workshop, a business case will be developed.</td>
<td>Current status: Updated Upper Harbour Local Board on needs assessment progress which informs the strategic case. Next steps: Planning on further updates in the new year.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit / CCC</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2681</td>
<td>Centennial Reserve - develop walkway</td>
<td>Project is to formata the green access way by constructing a concrete pathway through the reserve creating a connection to Windsor Park. In addition the fill from Windsor Park works will be used to reduce fall height from existing playspace for pre-schoolers</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF - Project Delivery</td>
<td>$8,000 ABS Capex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Q1 commentary not captured for Carry Forward projects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2626</td>
<td>Connemara Reserve - interior courts</td>
<td>Connemara Reserve court renewal: This project has an estimated completion date of June 2019. This project is carried out from the 2017/2018 programme (previous ID 2597)</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF - Project Delivery</td>
<td>$4,200 ABS Capex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Q1 commentary not captured for Carry Forward projects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2695</td>
<td>Sunderland Lodge - exterior and interior renewal</td>
<td>Exterior and interior renewal - stage 1: This is a refurbishment project on a recently purchased building. No physical improvement works carried out as yet. Facility does not meet Council standards. This project has an estimated completion date of March 2019. This project is carried out from the 2017/2018 programme (previous ID 3204).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF - Project Delivery</td>
<td>$1,409,863 ABS Capex, Development</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Q1 commentary not captured for Carry Forward projects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3031</td>
<td>Hokianga Reserve - demolish shower shed</td>
<td>Remove the shower shed from Hokianga Reserve, along with all mcinorganic waste. This project has an estimated completion date of March 2019. This project is carried over from the 2017/2018 programme (previous ID 3017).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF - Project Delivery</td>
<td>$11,074 Growth</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Q1 commentary not captured for Carry Forward projects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3032</td>
<td>Geys Reserve - install concrete pathway</td>
<td>Overview - install a concrete pathway: Stage one: investigate, design and consent the proposed works - complete. Current status - stage two: plan and deliver the physical works. This project has an estimated completion date of December 2018. This project is carried over from the 2016/2017 and 2017/2018 programmes (previous SRF ID 3209).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF - Project Delivery</td>
<td>$10,125 LDR Capex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Grey</td>
<td>Q1 commentary not captured for Carry Forward projects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3140</td>
<td>Hobsonville War Memorial Park - install cricket nets</td>
<td>Install cricket nets to ensure they are fit for purpose. This project has an estimated completion date of October 2018. This project is carried over from the 2017/2018 programme (previous ID 3371).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF - Project Delivery</td>
<td>$120,000 LDR Capex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Q1 commentary not captured for Carry Forward projects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Further Decision Required</td>
<td>Lead Decl / Unit / COG</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>Activity Status</td>
<td>RAG</td>
<td>Q1 Commentary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3141</td>
<td>Herald Island Domain - install basketball hoop</td>
<td>Install basketball hoop at the domain for local enjoyment</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF Project Delivery</td>
<td>$20,000 LDR Capex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Q1 commentary not captured for Carry Forward projects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3142</td>
<td>Malcolm Hare Reserve - install basketball hoop</td>
<td>Install basketball hoop at the reserve for local enjoyment</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF Project Delivery</td>
<td>$12,713 LDR Capex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Q1 commentary not captured for Carry Forward projects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3143</td>
<td>Douglas Alexander Reserve - install picnic tables</td>
<td>Install picnic tables at the reserve for local enjoyment</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF Project Delivery</td>
<td>$14,250 LDR Capex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Q1 commentary not captured for Carry Forward projects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3144</td>
<td>The Landing Reserve - install security measures</td>
<td>Install security measures. This project has an estimated completion date of September 2018. This project is carried over from the 2017/2018 programme (previous ID 3382)</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF Project Delivery</td>
<td>$9,625 LDR Capex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Q1 commentary not captured for Carry Forward projects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3152</td>
<td>Albany Pool - install disability amenities</td>
<td>Installation of disability toilet, shower and changing table. Minor changes to the shop changing room. This project has an estimated completion date of October 2018. This project is carried over from the 2017/2018 programme.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF Project Delivery</td>
<td>$26,250 LDR Capex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Q1 commentary not captured for Carry Forward projects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3190</td>
<td>Kall Park - develop car park</td>
<td>Extension of the existing carpark adjacent to the Parklet building, to provide additional car park facilities. This project has an estimated completion date of June 2019. This project is carried over from the 2017/2018 programme (previous ID 3433).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF Project Delivery</td>
<td>$40,387 LDR Capex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Q1 commentary not captured for Carry Forward projects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3196</td>
<td>Rosedale Park - install disc golf</td>
<td>Installation of disc golf for the community to enjoy. This project has an estimated completion date of July 2018. This project is carried over from the 2017/2018 programme (previous ID 3323).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF Project Delivery</td>
<td>$1,900 LDR Capex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Q1 commentary not captured for Carry Forward projects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3197</td>
<td>Bill Moir Reserve - install signage</td>
<td>Installation of signage at Bill Moir Reserve. This project has an estimated completion date of September 2018. This project is carried over from the 2017/2018 programme (previous ID 3369).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF Project Delivery</td>
<td>$8,500 LDR Capex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Q1 commentary not captured for Carry Forward projects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Further Decision Points</td>
<td>Lead Dept / Unit or CO</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>Activity Status</td>
<td>RAG</td>
<td>Q1 Commentary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----</td>
<td>---------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1387</td>
<td>Upper Harbour Open Space Management Plan</td>
<td>Develop a multi park management plan year 1 of 3 that assists the Upper Harbour Local Board in managing use, development and protection of all parks, reserves and other open space they have allocated decision making for $41k will be required in 2018/19 for year 2 of this project.</td>
<td>18/19: Decision to notify intent to prepare open space management plan 02/2019: Decision on classifying, reclassifying or revoking Haranui Act status on any local parks 04/19: Decision to notify draft open space management plan</td>
<td>CS: Service Strategy and Integration</td>
<td>$40,000 LDR, Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Classification work stream will commence shortly. An update for the local board will be provided in quarter two.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1404</td>
<td>Investigate provision of library facilities in the area giving consideration to tenure and suitability</td>
<td>Investigate options for provision of library services in Upper Harbour acknowledging the final lease expiry of Albany Library</td>
<td>Oversight of options identified Feedback on preferred option to inform business case</td>
<td>CS: Service Strategy and Integration</td>
<td>$0 Regional</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The scope for this project is currently being developed and will be presented back to the local board in quarter two.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Infrastructure and Environmental Services**

| 362 | Sustainable Schools Project - Our Local Streams | Provide expertise and assistance for schools in the Upper Harbour Local Board area to connect with their local streams. To test and monitor water quality, connect with community restoration groups working in the same catchment and take action for improvement of the streams area. Link to the Marine Motu Squared Program. | No further decisions anticipated | AES: Environmental Services | $30,000 LDR, Opex | In progress | Amber | The project scope has been defined and contracts for delivery have been identified and approached. Schools continuing from 2017/2018 have been confirmed and new schools have been identified. Engagement of the contractors and confirmation of participating schools will occur in quarter two. | This project has been delayed due to the procurement process taking longer than anticipated. The project will be delivered within the financial year in quarters three and four. The Whites Bay Connection Trust have been confirmed to deliver this project in quarters three and four. Delivery will start in quarter three with all schools working with the facilitator on stream monitoring. |
| 363 | New Project - Small Building Sites Ambassador - Upper Harbour | Engagement of an ambassador to work with and support Council's compliance teams to reduce the amount of sediments, runoff and litter produced from small building sites which are entering the waterways. Targeted areas within the Upper Harbour Local Board area are to be identified after consultation with the consent teams and the local board. This could include Te Wharau Creek catchment in stage one. | No further decisions anticipated | AES: Healthy Waters | $20,000 LDR, Opex | In progress | Green | The initial project planning phase is complete and the contract is currently being finalised. The targeted initiatives team will assist with compliance in areas identified by the contractor after the education programme. This project is planned to commence in quarter two. | The contractor commenced project scoping in quarter two in consultation with the compliance and targeted initiatives team. Site visits are due to commence in February 2019. The targeted initiatives team will assist with compliance in quarters three and four, in areas identified after the contractor has completed the education awareness programme. |
### Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit or CCO</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>366</td>
<td>Industry Pollution Prevention Programme, Upper Harbour</td>
<td>This programme is primarily educational and aims to inform urban industry and businesses about the impacts their activities may be having on local waterways. The programme includes a site inspection and discussion with the business owners about potential pollution issues as well as waste minimisation techniques and spill training. Changes are recommended, a report is sent to the business. The programme involves GIS mapping exercises to ensure that commercial businesses understand the stormwater network connections in relation to local waterways. The exact area for this project is to be identified after further research and feedback from the local board. Staff have suggested Rosedale may be an area to consider as this would benefit the Otahuhu and Alexandra Streams. The Rosedale area is a large catchment and may take several years to complete.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>UWS: Healthy Waters</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
<td>Ltd Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Procurement has been finalised and the project is due to commence in quarter two. This project has experienced slight delays due to contractor availability. Delivery is still expected to be complete within the financial year. The contract for this project was finalised in quarter one. The contractor has rescheduled this project to begin in quarter three.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| 367 | Septic tank pumpout programme, Upper Harbour Local Board | To manage the pumpout of septic tanks within the Upper Harbour Local Board area. | No further decisions required | UWS: Healthy Waters | $122,610 | AB: Opex | In progress | Green | There are approximately 4,303 private onsite wastewater treatment systems serviced on a triennial cycle by the pumpout programme. The septic tanks are spread across three local boards on properties paying the targeted rural sewage rate. In the Upper Harbour Local Board area for the period from June 2018 to September 2018 there were 233 scheduled triennial pumpouts of properties and one unscheduled pumpout. An agenda item was presented to the local board at its September 2018 business meeting outlining a proposed regional management system for septic tanks which would see this legacy pumpout programme cease. The local board was in support of the proposed programme. | There were no scheduled and no unscheduled pumpouts in the Upper Harbour area for quarter two. In November 2018 the local board endorsed a report recommending replacing this programme with compliance monitoring of septic systems. |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Facts</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit or CCG</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>361</td>
<td>Upper Harbour North-West Wildlife Assistance Programme</td>
<td>Assist and grow capability to deliver community-led initiatives for safe, healthy and connected habitats in priority areas across the North-West Wildland. Provide technical advice, practical support and facilitation to private landowners and community groups to undertake restoration actions that improve biodiversity values and native habitat linkages across the local board area. Feedback from the Upper Harbour Ecology Network and local board will continue to be used to shape the approach to delivery of this assistance programme. The Lucas Creek Sedimentation report will also be used to select priority areas for riparian restoration. The assistance programme will continue to build on community-led restoration activities aiming to engage and encourage more people and groups to take action across the whole local board area.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>M/S Environmental Services</td>
<td>$80,000</td>
<td>L/DH, Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The allocation of funds was collectively agreed through two meetings of the Upper Harbour Ecology Network in quarter one. Funding agreements have been completed for Feeder and Bird Youth (F2090), Chinese Conservation Education Trust (S4800), Harbord Island Environmental Group (S6943), Whanganui River Care (S5,140), Sarabande-ParmaTome (51,728), Kapsea Project (S4,518), and Greenstreet Community Trust (S4,489). Reports have been received from last year's projects and a summary of these will be shared with the board at a presentation by the Upper Harbour Ecology Network in quarter two.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Libraries**

**1190** Provision of Library Services - Upper Harbour

Deliver a library service to help customers find what they need, when they need it, and help them navigate our services and digital offerings. Providing information, library collection lending services and e-services as well as support for customers using library digital resources, PCs, and Wi-Fi.

Hours of service: 56 hours over 7 days per week.

No further decisions anticipated | CS, Libraries & Information | $416,272 | ABS, Opex | In progress | Green | Albany Village Library visits and issues are on par compared to the same period last year. Library memberships continue to rise. Demand has increased for digital exports onsite and library staff are delivering daily instruction on the use of smartphones and devices, accessing e-books, and online literacy. Library usage remains in keeping with regional trends, with an eight per cent increase in visits and issues for the same period compared to last year. |

**1181** Preschool Programming - Upper Harbour

Provide programming for preschools that encourages early literacy, active movement, and supports parents and caregivers to participate confidently in their children's early development and learning. Programmes include: Wriggle and Rhyme, Rhymetime, Storytime.

No further decisions anticipated | CS, Libraries & Information | $8,458 | ABS, Opex | In progress | Green | Wriggle and Rhyme and Storytime in English and Russian are currently attended by 15-30 attendees. The popular inclusion of Ta Rau Māori songs and rhymes are integral to this programme delivery. Successful parenting classes in Mandari were held by volunteer group. Wriggle and Rhymertime. Library staff/family also been training for pop-up storytelling sessions with small groups of children, encouraging social interaction and language development. As part of the Babywearing Month a workshop was held in the library by local representatives from Babywearing North Shore. A group of eight new parents learnt the intricacies of baby-wearing and carriers. In a new partnership with the Hobsonville Community Hall Lala - our Children's & Youth Librarian - delivered three Wriggle and Rhyme sessions 10-16 families each visit. Lala also speaks Russian and delivers Russian Storytimes to four local Russian family groups each week. |

**1182** Children and Youth Engagement - Upper Harbour

Provide children and youth services and programming which encourage learning, literacy, and social interaction. Engage with local schools to support literacy and grow awareness of library resources. Provide high-quality language and literacy-building summer reading programme for 5-13 year-olds.

No further decisions anticipated | CS, Libraries & Information | $8,458 | ABS, Opex | In progress | Green | As part of the Onslow Community of Learning project aimed at lifting reading literacy, our Children’s Librarian and two colleagues from East Coast Days Library visited Long Bay College to promote books and reading, online databases, and library services. Eight 50 minute sessions were delivered to every Year 9 class – approximately 300 students and their teachers. Sessions took place over four weeks and were well received by students and teachers. Further presentations are being planned for other year levels. As part of our July school holiday programme Albany volunteer librarians visited this library with a fire engine and equipment to provide a hands-on talk about fire safety. Holiday activities were well attended with 18-30 children participating each day. The library continues to be a popular destination for families during the school holidays. Various activities include movie and popcorn afternoons, shadow puppetry, old-fashioned games, and paper-making. Local children’s author, Helen Everist, also gave a talk about her writing process and inspiration. Attendees asked many questions and kept her talking for 90 minutes. In November two librarians spent two days at Albany Primary School talking to over 200 students about books, literacy, and reading. A successful visit that encourages greater library use. |
### Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit / CCO</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1183</td>
<td>Support customer and community connection and Celebrate cultural diversity and local places, people and heritage - Upper Harbour</td>
<td>Provide services and programmes that facilitate customer connection with the library and empower communities through collaborative design and partnerships with Council and other agencies. Celebrate local communities, cultural diversity and heritage. Gather/ protect and share the stories, old and new, that celebrate our people, communities and Tāmaki Makaurau.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CS, Libraries &amp; Information</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>ARBS Opex</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>During Matniki, local astronomer Bill Thorpe gave an evening talk which concluded with telescope viewing in Kote Park. This event was attended by over 350 adults and children. We have had preliminary discussions with Halswell Community Hub with the intention of using a co-design approach to developing programmes of interest.</td>
<td>In partnership with local historian Lesley Wilson librarians opened the doors to the Albany War Memorial Library during October Heritage Week. This was a moving experience as people of all ages came to look. Diesel celebrations took place with the following activities and attendance numbers: Chair yoga (17), Dazzlecrafts (32), and a music and dance performance by Somiah Sangrea School (30). In a new project, librarians visited Pen Garden Home and Hospital in November and December to engage patients with books and reading. This has been well received by Hospital staff and patients and will continue on a monthly basis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1184</td>
<td>Celebrating Te Reo and strengthening responsiveness to Māori - Whakapupu te reo Māori - Upper Harbour</td>
<td>Celebrating te reo Māori with events and programmes including regionally coordinated and promoted programmes: Te Tītī o Watapu, Matanik &amp; Māori Language Week. Engaging with iwi and Māori organisations Whakapupu te reo Māori - champion and embed te reo Māori in all libraries and communities.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CS, Libraries &amp; Information</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>ARBS Opex</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Storytime sessions in Te Reo were run during Matanik &amp; Māori language week. Te reo storytellers also delivered to Apito Learning Time childcare centre and playgroups at the Albany Community Hub. During the school holidays two library staff members held a Rarangi Putapu workshop (weaving fish flax for) for 16 children and adults. Library staff are also working to increase pronunciation awareness and learning to write their Māori.</td>
<td>All team members have attended Council-run workshops on Te Reo Māori pronunciation; introduction to kīkāka, waiata and pūtātanga, and karakia. The Māori literature collection has been moved to a more prominent area of the library promoting a cultural awareness of maoriring Māori traditions, practices, legends and te reo Māori.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1185</td>
<td>Learning and Literacy: programming and digital literacy support - Upper Harbour</td>
<td>Provide learning programmes and events throughout the year. Support our communities to embrace new ways of doing things. Uplift literacy from the communities that need it most. Help customers and whānau learn and grow, and provide opportunities for knowledge creation and innovation.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CS, Libraries &amp; Information</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>ARBS Opex</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Our Ethnic Communities librarian speaks Mandarin and has delivered two very successful weekly groups: Chinese-English language classes and Chinese film &amp; stories. Guest speakers at these sessions are frequently local businesses and interested stakeholders, such as local pharmacists, general practitioners, airport customs officers, and language specialists.</td>
<td>Toby Malcolm from Tāpirawhanga Technology ran six Android and Apple workshops in the library. This was well received by customers and staff. Customers continue to need assistance on public PCs and their own devices and more recently with downloading eBooks and eAudiboks.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit or ECO</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>531</td>
<td>UH Pop-up Business School</td>
<td>Upper Harbour Local Board aims to reposition the area to become a base for entrepreneurial growth with more self-employed people able to work locally. The Pop-up Business School provides a free 10-day business school to provide education, support for local people interested in starting their own business. Exemplars elsewhere have had positive results in terms of numbers of businesses established. By supporting local residents by providing entrepreneurial training, the generation of local businesses will be increased and local employment opportunities provided. This initiative could be co-funded with a neighbouring local board.</td>
<td>Confirmation of any financial contribution from ATCEED and any neighbouring local boards. It is likely that one neighbouring local board will be fully funding its own Pop-up Business School. This would have implications for how the Upper Harbour Local Board could support the initiative without a partnering local board, i.e. the contribution would need to be larger. This could be offset by using unspent 2017/18 funds for the deposit to secure the business school.</td>
<td>ATCEED: Local Economic Growth</td>
<td>$7,500 LDF Open</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>A Pop-up Business School ran in Henderson in August 2019. Given the popularity of that event, Upper Harbour Local Board recommends that the Upper Harbour Pop-up Business School be run later in the financial year. This will also allow for further funding opportunities to be identified that will share the cost of delivering the event with the local board.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>657</td>
<td>Young Enterprise Scheme (UH)</td>
<td>The Auckland Chamber of Commerce, on behalf of the Young Enterprise Trust, delivers the Young Enterprise Scheme (YES) in Auckland. ATCEED, the economic development agency, is a strategic partner supporting the delivery of YES. YES is a practical, year-long programme for year 12 and 13 students. Through the programme, students develop creative ideas into actual businesses, complete with real products and services and experience real profit and loss. The funding from the local board will support the delivery of the Young Enterprise Scheme Kick Start Days in February 2019. The Kick Start days are held in sub-regions (north, south, east, centralwest) and are the first day students get to meet the Young Enterprise team, and find out about their 2019 year, what YES is all about, and what is in store for them.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated.</td>
<td>ATCEED: Local Economic Growth</td>
<td>$2,000 LDF Open</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The Young Enterprise Scheme is being delivered by the Auckland Chamber of Commerce. A request for the funding has not yet been received in order to facilitate the payment on behalf of the local board. This is expected to happen during the second quarter.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>414</td>
<td>UH: Third Party Facility Sport and Recreation Service Assessment</td>
<td>Complete service assessment that identifies public access opportunities, for sport and recreation purposes, to facilities (operated by third parties for example, schools and sports club)</td>
<td>Workshop with the board when draft assessment completed.</td>
<td>CS: PSRR</td>
<td>Active Recreation</td>
<td>$15,000 LDF Open</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>A draft scope has been written for the service assessment. Professional services to be engaged by Quarter 2. The procurement process for professional services to carry out the third party service assessment has been initiated. On completion, a draft of the assessment will be worked up with the local board.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit or CCO</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>429</td>
<td>UH Greenways Plan Service Assessment</td>
<td>Complete refresh of the Upper Harbour Greenways (Local Path) Plan.</td>
<td>Approval of refreshed greenways plan.</td>
<td>CS, PSR, Park Services</td>
<td>$40,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Professional services engaged and project plan being prepared. Workshop with the local board scheduled for October.</td>
<td>A workshop with the board took place in quarter 2. The existing greenways maps have been updated to include all the recently completed, planned and proposed greenway projects. Engagement will focus on capturing the aspirations and opportunities from the community and stakeholders. Stakeholder engagement is expected to start early in 2019.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>488</td>
<td>UH Specific Implementation plan for Auckland's Urban Forest (Highway) Strategy</td>
<td>Develop a local board specific programme which will identify, increase and protect Auckland’s Urban Forest (Highway) Information sessions were held with local boards on the Urban Forest Strategy in August 2017. This is a three-year project. Year one (‘planning’ phase): conduct spatial mapping of the existing tree canopy cover on public and private land in the local board area. Determine the extent, type and quality of urban vegetation. Develop options and identify any funding required for programmes in years two and three. Year two (‘growing’ phase): find space for planting new trees using partnerships, including community groups, schools and the Million Trees Program. Year three (‘protecting’ phase): focus on funding and direct methods for the community to nominate and protect trees.</td>
<td>Quarter 4 workshop to discuss the draft local Highway assessment report.</td>
<td>CS, PSR, Park Services</td>
<td>$15,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Local board workshop took place in August to discuss the programme and seek feedback. Background analysis of the Light Detection and Ranging (LiDAR) mapping is underway to determine early indications on the extent and condition of the local board area tree cover.</td>
<td>A workshop took place with the board in quarter 2. Feedback confirmed key deliverables for the programme and engagement phase. The regional LiDAR mapping and initial draft of the local highway assessment report in progress.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>559</td>
<td>UH Tennis Charitable Trust Partnership Grant</td>
<td>Support Tennis Charitable Trust to investigate multi-sport opportunities and the sustainable development of Albany Tennis Park together. A facility partnership grant of $240,000 was provided to Tennis Charitable Trust from the 2013/14 facility Partnership Scheme, no additional budget required.</td>
<td>Workshop in quarter 3.</td>
<td>CS, PSR, Active Recreation</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Workshop with the local board took place on 27 September 2019. Different type of operating models are being investigated.</td>
<td>Multiple facility case studies are being collated to enable informed local board feedback on the proposed sport delivery model for the Albany Tennis Park. A workshop with the board is scheduled in February 2019.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>560</td>
<td>Albany Stadium Pool Operations</td>
<td>Operate in a safe and sustainable manner the Albany Stadium Pool. Deliver a variety of accessible programmes and services that get the local community active. These services include: fitness, group fitness, team to train, early childhood education, aquatic and recreation services. Along with core programmes that reflect the needs of the local community.</td>
<td>No further discussions anticipated</td>
<td>CS, PSR, Active Recreation</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Active visits have increased by 19% (22,316 more people) compared to the 1st quarter last year. In the last three months, a total of 114,804 people visited, with 81,319 people using the pools (20,955 under 16s) and 47,244 using the gym. These team members from the centre won leadership awards at Active Recruiters Annual Blue-Inspired Award Ceremony, and the entire aquatics team won a special recognition award for the work they have put into Health and Safety. There is a 2-week rolling facility maintenance shutdown in October, planned so it has the least possible impact on the community.</td>
<td>The centre experienced a 52% increase in active visits when measured against the same period from the previous year (September - November). Customer satisfaction decreased slightly during Q2 (when compared to Q1). Memberships increased by 16% compared with the same period from the previous year. Whilst the centre experienced a rolling maintenance closure during the quarter, customer visits grew significantly with more than 110,000 people using the centre over 65,000 in the pool and 45,000 in the gym). The swim school has 1,125 members and gym has over 2,000 members. The customer retention plan encourages members to stay active, through initiatives including regular member breakfasts, aquafitness morning tea, gym prescription linchpins and member challenges.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Further Decision Points</td>
<td>Lead Dept / Unit or CCC</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>Activity Status</td>
<td>RAG</td>
<td>Q1 Commentary</td>
<td>Q2 Commentary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>561</td>
<td>UH: Equitable Access to Sport and Recreation</td>
<td>Provision of funding to schools, communities and sporting organisations to support equitable access to sport and recreation. Funding allocation informed by Third Party Sport and Recreation Service Assessment. (Equitable access: providing opportunities to participate in sport and recreation across the range of sporting codes and fluid activities.)</td>
<td>Workshop in quarter 3</td>
<td>CS: PSR: Active Recreation</td>
<td>$30,000</td>
<td>LDI: Opex</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>To be progressed on completion of Third Party Facility Sport and Recreation Service Assessment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>562</td>
<td>UH: Ecological Volunteers and Environmental Programme FY19</td>
<td>Programme of activity supporting volunteer groups to carry out ecological restoration and environmental programmes in local parks including: - Planting native species; - Firebreaks; - Track construction; - Mosquito control; - Seed collection.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated.</td>
<td>CS: PSR: Park Services</td>
<td>$40,000</td>
<td>LDI: Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>It has been a busy quarter for ecological volunteers in the Upper Harbour area with a total of 1,200 volunteer hours recorded. Community and school planting days have taken place at several reserves with a total of 4,975 trees planted by volunteers. Volunteer activities in Upper Harbour local parks this quarter focused on rubbish clean ups, weed control, planting with the groups for winter planting and ongoing animal pest control. One guided walk was undertaken.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>824</td>
<td>Sanders Reserve Service Assessment</td>
<td>Review the service provision of walking, cycling and equestrian activities on Sanders Reserve to identify how to deliver an enhanced user experience.</td>
<td>Workshop in quarter 3 to present draft service assessment.</td>
<td>CS: PSR: Park Services</td>
<td>$15,000</td>
<td>LDI: Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Initial investigation and scoping underway.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2772</td>
<td>UH: Tennis Northern - Operational Grant</td>
<td>To provide maintenance support to Tennis Northern, for the Albany Tennis Park.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated.</td>
<td>CS: PSR: Active Recreation</td>
<td>$50,000</td>
<td>LDI: Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Draft funding agreement has been developed. Waiting report from Tennis Northern. Funding agreement draft prepared and expected to be delivered in quarter 3. Update to be provided to local board in quarter 3.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3281</td>
<td>Caribbean Drive Sports Field service provision assessment</td>
<td>Complete Caribbean Drive Sports Field service provision assessment. The assessment will include a feasibility and options assessment of sports provision at the Caribbean Drive Sports Field and incorporate an assessment of total facility provision at this location and Uswathia Reserve. The assessment will examine how the Caribbean Drive Sports Field might be optimised to meet the winter sport code shortfall and include consideration of lighting and field upgrades.</td>
<td>Appraise service provision assessment.</td>
<td>CS: PSR: Park Services</td>
<td>$10,000</td>
<td>LDI: Opex</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This is a new work programme activity. Approved by the Upper Harbour Local Board 13 December 2018 (resolution number: UH/2018/157).
## Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Lead Department or COO</th>
<th>CL: Lease Commencement Date</th>
<th>CL: Right of Renewal Date</th>
<th>CL: Final Lease Expiry Date</th>
<th>CL: Annual Rent Amount (excluding GST)</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>G1 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1356</td>
<td>Albany Domain, 575 Albany Highway, 3032: lease to Albany Community (Inc.) Corp.</td>
<td>New ground lease to existing group.</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>9/9/1996</td>
<td>1 x 10 years</td>
<td>31/07/2018</td>
<td>$1.00</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Approved by resolution UH/30/1983 at the business meeting of 16 August 2018. Completed quarter one.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2636</td>
<td>Picone Reserve, Picone Drive, Waitakere: New lease to Waitakere City ratepayers</td>
<td>New ground lease to existing group.</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>0/9/2000</td>
<td>0/1/2000</td>
<td>31/10/2017</td>
<td>$1.00</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Staff are meeting with the club and the Sports and Recreation Lead team to discuss the new lease application and utilisation of courts. The proposed new lease was workshopped with the local board on 22 November 2018. The board supported a new lease to the group but wished to explore arrangements for public use of the courts. Further discussion is required with the group and Parks, Sports and Recreation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2637</td>
<td>321 Lutten Lane, Albany, Albany Hall Commission (formerly Fuji Growers’ Association).</td>
<td>New ground lease to existing group.</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>0/9/2000</td>
<td>0/1/2000</td>
<td>1/36/2017</td>
<td>$1.00</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>A meeting was held with the group in August 2018 to discuss their application. The group has updated their lease application information since their last submission, to include evidence of new facilities being constructed. The new lease was workshopped with the local board on 22 November 2018. The board supported a new lease to the group but requested options for including including the car park in the leased area. These options have been provided to the local board for a response. The local board also requested costs for car park maintenance and renewal. This information will be discussed with the group and local board. Lease continues to hold over on the same terms and conditions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2638</td>
<td>New lease at Rosedale Park, Albany to Harbour Hockey Charitable Trust</td>
<td>New ground lease to existing group for the Harbour Hockey Stadium as a result of the Harbour Centre Improvements (HCl) Project.</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>0/9/1900</td>
<td>Two (2) renewals</td>
<td>0/1/1900</td>
<td>$1.00</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Lease of lease being finalised. Resolation UH/20/202 approved a new lease for the North Harbour Hockey Stadium, at Rosedale Park, following the local board business meeting held on 14 December 2017. Completed quarter one.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2614</td>
<td>Orchescater Cottage, Buckleys Road, Hobsonville</td>
<td>New ground lease to Hobsonville Point Residents Society</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>0/9/2000</td>
<td>1 x 10 years</td>
<td>3/01/1900</td>
<td>$1.00</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The proposed lease and leased area footprint was discussed at a local board workshop in July 2018. The local board’s feedback has since been relayed to the group. Staff are awaiting the group’s response. Subsequent to G1 commentary society advised of board’s position not to include additional lease area. This was accepted. Lease deed and direction letter has been prepared. Awaiting setting to society until the building is ready for occupation. Requires power to be connected so that certificate of practical completion can be issued. Completed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Lead Dept/Org</td>
<td>CL: Lease Commencement Date</td>
<td>CL: Right of Renewal</td>
<td>CL: Final Lease Expiry Date</td>
<td>CL: Annual Rent Amount (excluding GST)</td>
<td>Activity Status</td>
<td>G1 Commentary</td>
<td>Q2 Commentary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2815</td>
<td>New lease to Harbour Hockey Charitable Trust for the sand turf, Rosedale Park</td>
<td>New lease to Harbour Hockey Charitable Trust for the sand turf, Rosedale Park</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>09/08/2019</td>
<td>2 x 10 years</td>
<td>26/09/2021</td>
<td>$0.00</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Existing lease expires in 2021. Group requested a new long-term lease to seek funding to upgrade to a water-based turf. This lease project was added in quarter one. A new community lease to the Harbour Hockey Charitable Trust and sub-lease with North Harbour Hockey Association for the sand turf at Rosedale Park, Albany was approved on 20 September 2019 by local board resolution (UN19/110). Completed quarter one.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2816</td>
<td>License for off-site grazing at Brigham Creek Road</td>
<td>Proposed license for grazing of land at 181-187 Brigham Creek Road, Whitemanville.</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>1/12/2018</td>
<td>30/11/2023</td>
<td>30/11/2028</td>
<td>$1.00</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>There have been changes to grazing areas used by pony clubs in this Upper Harbour Local Board area because of the NZTA/ Northern Corridor Improvements Project. As a result, a proposal is being considered to grant a licence to a new equine entity (Wairau Park Equidman Trust) for land at Brigham Creek Road for off-site grazing. This lease project was considered at the business meeting of the board on 20 September 2018, with a resolution approving the proposal for public notification. Engagement and public notification are planned for quarter two.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2837</td>
<td>New licence to occupy to sitting group for kowhai to align with ground lease 2012-2022</td>
<td>New licence to occupy to sitting group for kowhai to align with ground lease 2012-2022</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>09/1/2008</td>
<td>09/01/2000</td>
<td>09/01/2000</td>
<td>$0.00</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Grey</td>
<td>The group has applied for land owner approval at Rosedale Park (classified recreation reserve) to install a portable building to store food, drinks, merchandise and kowhai which is outside the leased area. A licence to occupy engagement is recommended as required to support this. These matters will be discussed at a future workshop of the local board.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3214</td>
<td>Dredge of additional premises</td>
<td>Approval of deed of additional premises to Rosedale Park Sports Charitable Trust, Rosedale Park, 330 Rosedale Road, Albany</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>15/11/2018</td>
<td>1 x 10 years</td>
<td>14/11/2023</td>
<td>$1.00</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Completed. Resolved by local board on 1/1/16. Resolution number U1682/2021/00. Project was added in quarter two after omission from previous year’s work programme. Terms and conditions of the lease dated 14 November 2018 and subsequent renewals remain in effect and will apply to the deed of lease for additional premises.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3275</td>
<td>New ground lease to Kapaleke Project Inc., Incorporated at Bamb Point Drive, Hobsonville Point</td>
<td>New ground lease for a building for use by the Kapaleke Trust as a community-focused meeting and office space, education facility, nursery and ecological space</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>09/1/2000</td>
<td>09/01/2000</td>
<td>09/01/2000</td>
<td>$0.00</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Local board have provided support in principle for a ground lease for this group who have occupied this site for a number of years. The matter was worked up with the local board in 2017 and 2018. Awaiting a decision by AMHS about the concrete pad at the Engines Testing Bay. This lease project will be progressed in quarter three.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Upper Harbour Local Board
Operating performance financial summary

Operating performance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>$(000's)</th>
<th>FY2019 Quarter 2</th>
<th>FY2019</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Actual</td>
<td>Revised Budget</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net operating expenditure</td>
<td>4453</td>
<td>5452</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Operating revenue

| Community services | 1425 | 1044 | 382 | 2505 | 2479 |

Operating expenditure

| Community services | 5879 | 6496 | 617 | 12404 | 11716 |
| Environmental services | 136 | 165 | 29 | 264 | 264 |
| Governance | 417 | 417 | 0 | 825 | 825 |
| Planning | 569 | 574 | 5 | 803 | 803 |

LDI by activity

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>$(000's)</th>
<th>FY2019 Quarter 2</th>
<th>FY2019</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Actual</td>
<td>Revised Budget</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating expenditure</td>
<td>480</td>
<td>637</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community services</td>
<td>396</td>
<td>528</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental services</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Planning</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Commentary

Net operating expenditure of $4.5 million is under budget by $1 million.

Operating Revenue of $1.4 million is over budget by $382,000. Revenue above budget has been received at Albany Community Hub, and for fitness memberships and learn-to-swim programmes at Albany Stadium Pool.

Operating Expenditure of $5.9 million is 10 per cent below budget for the year to date. Majority of the spend was in the Community Services activity. The underspend relates mainly to the full facilities maintenance contract, arboriculture and parks public conveniences, as well as some small variances on LDI projects.

Locally Driven Initiatives (LDI) projects are tracking well against budget for the year to date with some small variances against a few projects.

During the first six months, the board allocated $57,510 from its community grants funding, which leaves $55,907 remaining to allocate in the second half of the year.

Several projects still need to be monitored for progress to the end of the financial year including the following:

- Third Party Facility Sports & Rec service assessment - PSR will be working shop this item with the board in quarter three to go over next steps for the assessment and grants funding.
- Albany Coco funding – In quarter three, staff will undertake a community-led process to design a placemaking approach to utilise the Albany Community Hub.
- LDI project scoping fund - $10,000 of this was allocated in quarter two to a service assessment for Caribbean Drive. This leaves $15,000 for the board to consider allocating.
- Various other plans and assessments – these are underway and will be presented to the board for next steps upon completion, and as part of the 2019/2020 Annual Plan process.
## Attachment B

### Item 15

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Project Name</th>
<th>Year to Date ($000)</th>
<th>Revised Budget ($000)</th>
<th>Variance ($000)</th>
<th>Full Year ($000)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACE (LEFLS)</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>-10</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Albany Cacao</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANZAC</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creative Communities</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Event Partnerships</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greenways</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inclusion and Diversity</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LDI Volunteers</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local Community</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local Parks Art</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local Parks Maintenance</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local Parks Reserve</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LDI Reserve</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LDI Planning</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Community Services</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: The table represents the LDI Operating Expenditure for all projects from October to 31 December 2019.
## Capital expenditure summary

### Capital expenditure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>$(000's)</th>
<th>FY2019 Quarter 2</th>
<th>FY2019</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Actual Revised Budget</td>
<td>Variance Revised Budget</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capital expenditure</td>
<td>1515</td>
<td>1652</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community services</td>
<td>1512</td>
<td>1647</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Planning</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Commentary

The local board capital delivery is 36 per cent to date against a budget of $4.2 million for the 2018/2019 financial year. Majority of the spend has been on Sunderland Lounge, local asset renewals and sports development. Major projects in progress or completed are listed below:

- Sunderland Lounge renewals. Physical works are underway with completion forecast for May 2019.
- Scott Point sports park development. Next steps are to work with Auckland Transport to agree a funding agreement and for a supplier to provide draft options for stage one asset types at the site.
- Rosedale Park sports field renewals. Infrastructure works are completed with grass grow-in phase to be completed by March 2019.
- Locally Driven Initiatives – During the first six months, progress has been made on cricket nets at Hobsonville War Memorial Park, disability amenities installed at Albany Stadium Pool, the esplanade walkway at Limeburners Reserve, as well as several other small projects.
## Capital Expenditure – all projects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Project Name</th>
<th>Year to Date ($'000)</th>
<th>Full Year ($'000)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Actual</td>
<td>Revised Budget</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community house development (Hobsonville Point)</td>
<td>398</td>
<td>757</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local asset renewals programme</td>
<td>352</td>
<td>396</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Locally driven initiatives (LDI) Capex</td>
<td>211</td>
<td>198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General park development</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sport development</td>
<td>253</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parks - Coastal asset renewals</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACE - Community house and centre renewals</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community hub (Albany)</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greenway and walkway development</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leisure facility equipment renewals</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stadium Pool (Albany)</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One Local Board Initiative (OLI)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Community services</td>
<td>1512</td>
<td>1647</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reserves 1, 2 and 3 PC14 (Hobsonville Corridor)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Planning</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>1515</td>
<td>1653</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Road name approval: new road in the subdivision at 5 and 5A Scott Road, Hobsonville

File No.: CP2018/25298

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To seek approval from the Upper Harbour Local Board to name a new private road created by way of subdivision at 5 and 5A Scott Road, Hobsonville.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
2. Auckland Council has road naming guidelines that set out the requirements and criteria of the council for proposed road names. These requirements and criteria have been applied in this situation to ensure consistency of road naming across the Auckland region.
3. The applicant, The Neil Group Limited, has submitted the following names for the private road created by way of subdivision at 5 and 5A Scott Road, Hobsonville:
   • Willowherb Lane (preferred)
   • Kiln Lane
   • Potters Lane.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Upper Harbour Local Board:
   a) approve a name for the new private road constructed within the subdivision being undertaken by The Neil Group Limited at 5 and 5A Scott Road, Hobsonville.

Horopaki
Context
4. Resource consent has been obtained for a 25-lot residential subdivision at 5 and 5A Scott Road, Hobsonville (references BUN60312898 and SUB60312911).
5. In accordance with the national standard, the private road requires a name as it serves more than five lots.
6. A locality plan and scheme plan of the subdivision are included in Attachments A and B.

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu
Analysis and advice
7. Auckland Council’s road naming criteria typically require that road names reflect:
   • a historical or ancestral linkage to an area
   • a particular landscape, environment or biodiversity theme or feature, or
   • an existing (or introduced) thematic identity in the area
   • the use of Māori names is actively encouraged.
8. In the 1860s, several pottery companies were set up in Limeburners Bay using the clay from the area until the deposits ran out in the 1930s. One of these was Joshua Carder who set up Carder Bros Pottery, hence the name of the adjacent road ‘Joshua Carder Road’, which this lane runs off.

9. The applicant has proposed the road names listed in the table below in order of preference:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed new name</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
<th>Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Willowherb Lane (preferred)</td>
<td>A local plant ‘epilobium hirtigerum’ commonly known as ‘hairy willow herb’ which is an endangered species in the area</td>
<td>Meets criteria – local significance and unique</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Potters Lane</td>
<td>Relates to the pottery industry that was previously in the area</td>
<td>Meets criteria – local significance and unique</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kiln Lane</td>
<td>Relates to the pottery industry that was previously in the area</td>
<td>Meets criteria – local significance and unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10. Land Information New Zealand (LINZ) has confirmed the proposed and alternative names are acceptable and no duplicates exist within the region.

11. All iwi in the Auckland area were written to and invited to comment and the following responses were received:
   - Ngati Whatua Ōrākei deferred comment to local iwi
   - Ngāti Whātua o Kaipara supported the proposed names
   - no other replies were received.

12. The proposed new names are deemed to meet the council’s road naming guidelines.

**Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera**

**Council group impacts and views**

13. The proposed decision has no identified impacts on other parts of the council group. The views of council-controlled organisations were not required for the preparation of the advice contained within this report.

**Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe**

**Local impacts and local board views**

14. The decision sought via this report does not trigger any significant policy and is not considered to have any immediate impact on the community.

**Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori**

**Māori impact statement**

15. The applicant has corresponded with local iwi and no objections were received.

**Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea**

**Financial implications**

16. The applicant has responsibility for ensuring that appropriate signage will be installed accordingly once approval is obtained for the new road name.

**Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga**

**Risks and mitigations**

17. There are no significant risks to council as road naming is a routine part of the subdivision development process, with consultation being a key part of the process.
Ngā koringa ā-muri

Next steps

18. Approved road names are notified to LINZ, which records them on their New Zealand-wide land information database. This includes street addresses issued by councils.

Ngā tāpirihanga

Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A0</td>
<td>Location map for subdivision at 5 and 5A Scott Road, Hobsonville</td>
<td>219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B0</td>
<td>Scheme plan for 5 and 5A Scott Road, Hobsonville</td>
<td>221</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina

Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Authorisers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dale Rewa - Subdivision Advisor</td>
<td>Trevor Cullen - Team Leader Subdivision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Eric Perry - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Road name approval: new road in the subdivision at 5 and 5A Scott Road, Hobsonville
Road name approval: new road in the subdivision at 5 and 5A Scott Road, Hobsonville
Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To present the updated governance forward work calendar.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
2. The governance forward work calendar for the Upper Harbour Local Board is in Attachment A. The calendar is updated monthly, reported to business meetings and distributed to council staff.
3. The governance forward work calendars were introduced in 2016 as part of Auckland Council’s quality advice programme and aim to support local boards’ governance role by:
   - ensuring advice on meeting agendas is driven by local board priorities
   - clarifying what advice is expected and when
   - clarifying the rationale for reports.
4. The calendar also aims to provide guidance for staff supporting local boards and greater transparency for the public.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Upper Harbour Local Board:
a) receive the Upper Harbour Local Board governance forward work calendar for the period March 2019 to February 2020, as set out in Attachment A to this agenda report.

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A0</td>
<td>Governance forward work calendar - March 2019 to February 2020</td>
<td>225</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Cindy Lynch - Democracy Advisor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authoriser</td>
<td>Eric Perry - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Governance Forward Work Calendar

**March 2019 to February 2020**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Purpose</th>
<th>Governance Role</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Feb/Mar-19</td>
<td>Sports Facility Investment Plan</td>
<td>Input to regional decision-making</td>
<td>Provide direction on preferred approach</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feb/Mar-19</td>
<td>Open Space Management framework</td>
<td>Input to regional decision-making</td>
<td>Provide direction on preferred approach</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mar-19</td>
<td>Draft Resilience Recovery Strategy</td>
<td>Input to regional decision-making</td>
<td>Provide direction on preferred approach</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mar-19</td>
<td>Auckland Transport monthly update</td>
<td>Receive update on progress</td>
<td>Oversight and monitoring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mar/Apr-19</td>
<td>Homelessness review (tbc)</td>
<td>Input to regional decision-making</td>
<td>Provide direction on preferred approach</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apr-19</td>
<td>Auckland Transport monthly update</td>
<td>Receive update on progress</td>
<td>Oversight and monitoring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apr-19</td>
<td>Local board agreement: Advocacy and finances</td>
<td>Setting direction / priorities / budget</td>
<td>Define board position and feedback</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May-19</td>
<td>Draft Golf Facilities Investment Plan</td>
<td>Input to regional decision-making</td>
<td>Define board position and feedback</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May-19</td>
<td>Q3 Reporting: January to March 2019</td>
<td>Oversight and monitoring</td>
<td>Check in on performance / inform future direction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May-19</td>
<td>RFA quarterly report</td>
<td>Receive update on progress</td>
<td>Oversight and monitoring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May-19</td>
<td>Auckland Transport monthly update</td>
<td>Receive update on progress</td>
<td>Oversight and monitoring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May-19</td>
<td>Auckland Waters Strategy</td>
<td>Input to regional decision-making</td>
<td>Define board position and feedback</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May/Jun-19</td>
<td>Auckland climate action plan</td>
<td>Input to regional decision-making</td>
<td>Provide direction on preferred approach</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jun-19</td>
<td>Auckland Transport monthly update</td>
<td>Receive update on progress</td>
<td>Oversight and monitoring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jun-19</td>
<td>Adopt local board work programmes FY20</td>
<td>Setting direction / priorities / budget</td>
<td>Formal approval</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jun-19</td>
<td>Adopt local board agreement</td>
<td>Setting direction / priorities / budget</td>
<td>Define board position and feedback</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Month</td>
<td>Activity</td>
<td>Action</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jun-19</td>
<td>Auckland Transport monthly update</td>
<td>Provide direction on preferred approach</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jul-19</td>
<td>Auckland Transport monthly update</td>
<td>Provide direction on preferred approach</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aug-19</td>
<td>Auckland Transport monthly update</td>
<td>Provide direction on preferred approach</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sep-19</td>
<td>Auckland Transport monthly update</td>
<td>Provide direction on preferred approach</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oct-19</td>
<td>Auckland Transport monthly update</td>
<td>Provide direction on preferred approach</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nov-19</td>
<td>Auckland Transport monthly update</td>
<td>Provide direction on preferred approach</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dec-19</td>
<td>Auckland Transport monthly update</td>
<td>Provide direction on preferred approach</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jan-20</td>
<td>Auckland Transport monthly update</td>
<td>Provide direction on preferred approach</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feb-20</td>
<td>Auckland Transport monthly update</td>
<td>Provide direction on preferred approach</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** The table above outlines the governance forward work calendar for March 2019 to February 2020.
Record of the Upper Harbour Local Board workshop held on Thursday 6 December 2018 and Thursday 7 February 2019

File No.: CP2019/00058

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. An Upper Harbour Local Board workshop was held on Thursday 6 December 2018 and 7 February 2019. Copies of the workshop records are attached (refer to Attachments A and B).

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Upper Harbour Local Board:

a) receive the record of the Upper Harbour Local Board workshops held on Thursday 6 December 2018 and 7 February 2019 (refer to Attachments A and B to the agenda report).

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Upper Harbour Local Board record of workshop - 6 December 2018</td>
<td>229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Upper Harbour Local Board record of workshop - 7 February 2019</td>
<td>231</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Cindy Lynch - Democracy Advisor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authoriser</td>
<td>Eric Perry - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Upper Harbour Local Board Workshop Record

Workshop record of the Upper Harbour Local Board held in the Upper Harbour Local Board office, Kell Drive, Albany Village, on Thursday 6 December, commencing at 9.30am

**Deputy Chairperson:** Lise Whyte (presiding)  
**Members:** Liz Casirici, Nicholas Mayne, Brian Neeson (left 12.40pm)  
**Apologies:** Margaret Miles (Chairperson), John McLean

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Workshop Item</th>
<th>Governance role</th>
<th>Summary of Discussions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Work programme – I&amp;ES -</td>
<td>To update the local board about progress for this project in the local board work programme</td>
<td>Infrastructure and Environmental Services staff were in attendance to update the Board on the Upper Harbour’s Ecology network programme. Results from this programme has shown a significant increase in community engagement, ecological capability and cooperation serving as a positive example to the rest of the Auckland region.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Update on North West Wild</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Link work programme 2019/2019</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Presenters:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theresa Pearce</td>
<td>Relationship Advisor</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chris Ferkin</td>
<td>Biodiversity Advisor, Environmental Services</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Work programme - PSR</td>
<td>Provide the local board with an update on the PSR work programme with a focus on key updates and items of significance</td>
<td>Parks, Sports and Recreation staff were in attendance to give an update on the Urban Northere Strategy following aerial photography undertaken to identify tree cover in reserves and playgrounds. The Board were updated on the revised timeline for the Greenways refresh 18/19 work programme which included a base map. It is envisaged that next year the refreshed draft Greenways plan will be available for public consultation via Shape Auckland before adoption.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Presenters:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mark Maxlow</td>
<td>PSR Portfolio Manager</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Howell Davies</td>
<td>Principal Urban Forest Advisor</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jeff Lyford</td>
<td>Parks and Places Specialist</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Rosedale Treatment plant and Northern Interceptor

**Presenters:**
- Brent Evans  
  Stakeholder Engagement Manager
- Leanne McKenzie  
  Stakeholder engagement advisor
- Andre Stuart  
  Manager Network Planning
- Tim Barry  
  Project Manager

**Information only**

Staff from Watercare were in attendance to update the board on the Northern Interceptor and steps planned to mitigate the effects of drilling through the Wainoni Pony club land. The board were also advised of plans for expansion of the Rosedale Wastewater Treatment plant.

### Gills Road link

**Presenters:**
- Owena Schuster  
  Elected Member Relationship Manager
- Biserka Stetic  
  Principal Engineer
- Sreekanth Vidhyedharan  
  I&D Manager - North and West

**Update and inform**

Staff from Auckland Transport were in attendance to update the board on budget constraints, options covered and progress on the Gills Road link. Construction is hoped to start next October and due for completion in 2021.

### Local consultation material – LBA

**Presenters:**
- Andy Roche  
  Local Board Advisor

**Setting direction / priorities / budget**

Upper Harbour Local Board staff were in attendance to discuss material prepared for the Annual Plan consultation process and to canvass the board’s appetite for a Have Your Say event in February/March.

The workshop concluded at 1.40pm
### Item 18

**Community Places – changes to work plan**

**Presenters:**
- Marilyn Kelly
  Senior Relationship Advisor

**Governance role:** Update

**Summary of Discussions:** The Senior Relationship Advisor from Community Places was in attendance to socialise changes to their work plan and report current usage of community places in the Upper Harbour local board area. Members requested clarification around some of the terminology. The Senior Relationship Advisor will provide a further update at the end of February.

**Arts, Community & Events (ACE) work programme**

**Presenters:**
- Zella Morrison
  Manager Strategic Brokers
- Monica Sharma
  Specialist Advisor
- Ayr Jones
  Specialist Advisor

**Governance role:** Update, Oversight and monitoring

**Summary of Discussions:** Staff from ACE were in attendance to update members on the progress of line items on their work programme. A further update will be provided in early March.

**Hobsonville Point update**

**Presenters:**
- Karen Foster
  Development Strategy
  Senior Lead
- Maylene Barrett
  Principle Specialist
  Parks Planning
- Mark Maxlow
  PSR Portfolio Lead

**Governance role:** To update the local board on the projects underway at Hobsonville Point

**Summary of Discussions:** Staff from the Development Programme Office and Parks, Sport and Recreation were in attendance to update members on several projects underway in Hobsonville Point. Members requested that an additional workshop slot be organised as soon as further details became available to staff.
| **Scope of the local parks management plan** | To introduce the local parks management plan project | Staff from Service, Strategy and Integration were in attendance to introduce the Upper Harbour Local Parks Management Plan. The context and scope of the work, along with project initiation and timelines were discussed. Board members were asked to consider forming a working group for the project. However, the preference was to continue with the entire board invited to participate in the process. A formal report will be coming to the April business meeting to initiate the management plan, seek public comment, and finalise land classifications. |
| Presenters: | To confirm local board involvement in the process | |
| *Jacquelyn Collins*  
Service and Asset Planner | *Defydd Pettigrew*  
Service and Asset Planning Specialist | |
| *Matthew Ward*  
Service and Asset Planning Team Leader | |
| **Decisions on classification programme** | To introduce and briefly explain the park classification programme | Staff from Service, Strategy and Integration were in attendance to introduce the Upper Harbour Land Classification Programme. The context and scope of the work, along with project initiation and timelines were discussed. Two further workshops have been scheduled in March to discuss land classification in more detail. A formal report will be coming to the April business meeting to initiate the management plan, seek public comment, and finalise land classifications. |
| Presenters: | To confirm local board involvement in the process | |
| *Jacquelyn Collins*  
Service and Asset Planner | *Defydd Pettigrew*  
Service and Asset Planning Specialist | |
| *Matthew Ward*  
Service and Asset Planning Team Leader | |

The workshop concluded at 1.28pm
Board members' reports - February 2019

File No.: CP2019/00060

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report

1. An opportunity is provided for members to update the Upper Harbour Local Board on projects and issues they have been involved with since the last meeting.

   [Note: This is an information item and if the board wishes any action to be taken under this item, a written report must be provided for inclusion on the agenda.]

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s

That the Upper Harbour Local Board:

a) receive the verbal board members' reports.

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

There are no attachments for this report.

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Cindy Lynch - Democracy Advisor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authoriser</td>
<td>Eric Perry - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## ATTACHMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item 8.1</th>
<th>Attachment A</th>
<th>Hosking Reserve Ecological Management Plan</th>
<th>Page 237</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>


ECOLOGICAL MANGEMENT PLAN FOR HOSKING RESERVE, LUCAS HEIGHTS

The indigenous orchid *Pterostylis banksii* growing under the forest canopy.

Contract Report No. 4830

December 2018

**Project Team:**
- Nick Goldwater - Field survey, project manager
- Joshua Wilum - Field survey, report author
- Sarah Budd - Report author
- Jamie MacKay - Technical advice
- Kelly Meikle - GIS
- Nick Ranger - Technical advice
- Nick Goldwater - Peer review

**Prepared for:**
Auckland Council

---

AUCKLAND OFFICE: 12 NIXON STREET, GREY LYNN, AUCKLAND 1021
P.O. BOX 46-299, HERNE BAY, AUCKLAND 1001, PH 09-360-6083
HEAD OFFICE: 99 SALA STREET, P.O. BOX 7137, TE NGAERERO, ROTORUA
Ph 07-343-9017; Fax 07-343-9018; email ecology@wildlands.co.nz; www.wildlands.co.nz
CONTENTS

1. INTRODUCTION 1

2. ECOLOGICAL CONTEXT 2
   2.1 Overview 2
   2.2 Local context 3

3. SITE DESCRIPTION 4

4. PROJECT AIM 4

5. METHODS 4
   5.1 General vegetation survey 4
   5.2 Environmental pest plant survey 4
   5.3 Pest animal presence 6
   5.4 Planting 6

6. VEGETATION AND HABITAT TYPES 6
   6.1 Overview 6
   6.2 Kānuka-mamaku forest (Vegetation Type 1) (1.15 hectares) 7
   6.3 Kānuka forest (Vegetation Type 2) (10.33 hectares) 7
   6.4 Manuka forest (Vegetation Type 3) (0.12 hectares) 9
   6.5 Kānuka-mamaku shrubland (Vegetation Type 4) (0.62 hectares) 9
   6.6 Radiata pine forest (Vegetation Type 5) (0.31 hectares) 11
   6.7 Kahikatea forest (Vegetation Type 6) (2.36 hectares) 11
   6.8 Gorse scrub (Vegetation Type 7) (4.32 hectares) 12
   6.9 Exotic grassland (Vegetation Type 8) (14.50 hectares) 12
   6.10 Poplar treeland (Vegetation Type 9) (0.47 hectares) 12
   6.11 Chinese privet scrub (Vegetation Type 10) (0.10 hectares) 12
   6.12 Bamboo reedland (Vegetation Type 11) (0.03 hectares) 12

7. PEST PLANT CONTROL 12
   7.1 Overview 12
   7.2 Pest plant categories 13
      7.2.1 Total Control pest plants 13
      7.2.2 Containment pest plants 13
      7.2.3 Surveillance pest plants 15
      7.2.4 Pest plants not within the ARPMS 2007-2012 16
   7.3 Pest plant management units 16
      7.3.1 Overview 16
      7.3.2 Pest plant Management Unit 1 16
      7.3.3 Pest plant Management Unit 2 16
      7.3.4 Pest plant Management Unit 3 17
      7.3.5 Pest plant Management Unit 4 17
      7.3.6 Pest plant Management Unit 5 17
      7.3.7 Pest plant Management Unit 6 17
   7.4 Planting site preparation 17
   7.5 Recommended pest plant control methodologies 17
   7.6 Disposal of material 17
   7.7 Agrichemical use, record keeping and reporting 18
   7.8 Banned flora 18
DRAFT

8. PEST ANIMAL CONTROL
   8.1 Overview
   8.2 Rodent and possum control
      8.2.1 GoodNature traps
      8.2.2 Bait Stations
   8.3 Mustelid and hedgehog control
   8.4 Rabbit and pōkeko control
   8.5 Record keeping and reporting

9. PLANTING
   9.1 Overview
   9.2 Planting in gorse
   9.3 Planting into pasture
   9.4 Site preparation
   9.5 Plant stock and availability
   9.6 Plant layout and spacing
   9.7 Maintenance

10. MONITORING
    10.1 Pest animal monitoring
    10.2 Photopoints

11. WORK PROGRAMME, RESOURCES, AND TIMELINE

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

REFERENCES

APPENDICES

1. List of vascular plant species recorded at Hosking Reserve, Lucas Heights
2. List of environmental pest plant species recorded within Hosking Reserve, Lucas Heights
3. Recommended herbicide treatments
4. Photopoint photographs

Reviewed and approved for release by:

Nick Goldwater
Principal Ecologist
Wildland Consultants Ltd

© Wildland Consultants Ltd 2018

This report has been produced by Wildland Consultants Ltd for Auckland Council. All copyright in this report is the property of Wildland Consultants Ltd and any unauthorised publication, reproduction, or adaptation of this report is a breach of that copyright.
1. INTRODUCTION

Auckland Council is proposing to develop Hosking Reserve, Albany, as a mixed use public open space. A feasibility study for the development identified opportunities for ecological restoration through pest plant control and revegetation (Bespoke Landscape Architects 2018). Furthermore, community engagement and involvement with restoration and conservation were identified as potential key initiatives to enhance the ecological and recreational values of the reserve.

Forest & Bird Youth Auckland is a key stakeholder in the restoration and conservation of Hosking Reserve and has developed a high-level draft restoration plan for the reserve (Forest and Bird Youth 2018). The vision presented in the plan is to “restore Hosking Reserve to a state similar to that present before human settlement”. The objectives include undertaking revegetation, pest animal control, and pest plant control. The group has clearly articulated a desire to work with Auckland Council and experts to achieve these objectives.

Hosking Reserve is currently managed by Wildland Consultants (Wildlands) under contract to Auckland Council. Wildlands is contracted to work within designated forested areas (polygons) of the reserve only. The reserve was initially classified as a ‘High-Value’ reserve but was reclassified as a ‘General’ reserve to enable other Upper Harbour Local Board sites to be upgraded to ‘High Value’. Under the contract specifications for General sites, Hosking Reserve receives annual pest plant control of selected species and bi-annual monitoring and rat. Possums are monitored on an annual basis. No scheduled pest animal control is undertaken in General reserves.

Prior to reclassification as a General Reserve, Wildlands undertook a site assessment and identified key ecological issues and threats within Hosking Reserve, and provided recommendations for addressing those issues. Overall, pest plant abundances were found to be low with the exception of woolly nightshade (Solanum mauritianum) and gorse (Ulex europaeus). Pest plant species that have been controlled as per the contract specifications are woolly nightshade, brush wattle (Parasemianthus lophanthus) and moth plant (Arauaria hortorum). In the 2018-19 financial year, control will extend to Chinese privet (Ligustrum sinense) and kahili ginger (Hedychium gardnerianum).

Gorse is locally common along bush margins and has spread into adjacent pasture, although it is not a target for control under the contract specifications. Areas of gorse are suitable for staged management and gradual replacement with indigenous species. Other pest plant species that have been recorded but not controlled are amur lily (Zantedeschia aethiopica), blackberry (Rubus fruticosus agg.), Japanese honeysuckle (Lonicera japonica), jasmine (Jasminum polyanthum), pampas (Cortaderia selloana), and plectranthus (Plectranthus ciliatus).

Stock incursion was identified as having significant adverse impacts on the ecological values of the reserve. Fencing is poorly maintained and understorey vegetation is severely damaged with little indigenous regeneration taking place. Some riparian margins and stream channels have also been damaged by pugging.
Restoration planning for Hosking Reserve requires expert input to identify the ecological values present, map the vegetation at the site, identify threats from pest animals and plants, and identify opportunities for restoration. Furthermore, community involvement requires expert guidance to achieve the desired objectives. To this end, Auckland Council commissioned Wildlands to:

- Undertake a botanical survey and fauna monitoring within the reserve with Forest and Bird Youth members.
- Prepare an Ecological Management Plan (EMP) for the reserve. The EMP will provide a clearly defined, staged work plan that will be straightforward for Forest and Bird Youth and other volunteers to implement.

2. ECOLOGICAL CONTEXT
2.1 Overview

Hosking Reserve is located in the suburb of Lucas Heights within the Tamaki Ecological District. The Tamaki Ecological District (c. 59,900 hectares), encompasses the heavily urbanised Auckland isthmus between the Manukau and Waitamata harbours, the former North Shore City and the lowlands of Waitakere. The North Shore is the most vegetated section of the Tamaki Ecological District. While it covers just 21 percent of the land area, it contains 49 percent of the indigenous forest and scrub present within the Ecological District (Myers 2005). The biodiversity of the North Shore is considered to be representative of New Zealand’s northern lowland ecosystems, which have been significantly reduced from their former extent as a consequence of human occupation and farming activities (Myers 2005). Despite the extent of human modification on the North Shore, some elements of its natural character have survived (Myers 2005).

Underlying geology in the area is composed of sandstones of the Waitakarua Group (Ballance 1976). Soils are largely clay and are likely to be nutrient poor and podzolised on ridges where kauri (Agathis australis) once dominated. Damp, shaded gullies are likely to have richer soils due to litter deposition by abundant broadleaved species.

The pre-human vegetation of the North Shore is likely to have comprised kauri, anekaha (Phyllocladus trichomanoides) and hard beech (Fuscospora truncata) on upper valley walls ridges and spurs, and taraire (Beilschmiedia tarairi), tawa (B. tawa) and kohiaka (Dysopyrum spectabile) in sheltered coastal and inland valleys, with some rimu (Dacrydium cupressinum) and aikau (Rhopalostylis sapida) also present. The vegetation in lower valleys is thought to have predominantly comprised kahikatea (Dacrycarpus dacrydioides), matai (Prumnopitys taxifolia), piurī (Vilex hexns), and pukatea (Laurelia novae-zelandiae). On steep coastal slopes, tawa (Entelea arborescens), manganuku (Litsæa colicina), houpara (Pseudopanax cundinoura), pohonukawa (Metrosideros excelsa), karo (Pittosporum crassifolium), and tawa puriri (Planchonella cosatii) are believed to have dominated. Moist alluvial soils are likely to have supported kahikatea forest, and in the wet, fertile areas, pukatea, swamp maire (Syzygium maire), kiekie (Freylinia banksii) and Gahnia xanthocarpa would have
flourished (Myers 2005). Harakeke (*Phormium tenax*), raupo (*Typha orientalis*), and sedges are likely to have occurred mainly in marshy places or on the borders of forests. Pre-European vegetation in Auckland following land clearance by Māori is likely to have been predominantly mānuka (*Leptospermum scoparium*) and kānuka (*Kunzea robusta*) scrub with bracken (*Pteridium esculentum*).

Currently, only 6.9 percent of the Tāmaki Ecological District remains in indigenous vegetation cover (Lindsay *et al.* 2009). The project area is situated in an ‘At Risk’ Land Environment (20-30 percent indigenous vegetation cover remaining at a national scale) (Walker *et al.* 2015).

The Auckland region is a biodiversity hotspot for seabirds with 80 species recorded from the Hauraki Gulf and the Waitemata and Manukau harbours (Sawyer & Forbes 2013). The Manukau Harbour represents one of the most important wintering grounds for wading birds in New Zealand and the south-west Pacific. The number of waders in Manukau Harbour both in summer and winter can reach c. 40,000 individuals.

Indigenous forest remnants and suburban gardens in the Tāmaki Ecological District provide habitat for common bird species such as riroroe (grey warbler; *Gerygone igata*), silvereye (*Zosterops lateralis*) and piwakawaka (North Island fantail; *Rhipidura fuliginosa placabilis*). Species such as tītī (*Prosthemadera novaeseelandiae*) and kererū (*Hemiphaga novaeseelandiae*) are more common in larger forest remnants. Morepork (*Ninox novaeseelandiae*) occurs in indigenous and exotic forest, and in open country or suburban gardens with areas of mature trees (Heather & Robertson 2000).

The small number of remaining freshwater and estuarine wetlands in the Tāmaki Ecological District support two ‘At Risk’ bird species: North Island fernbird (*Bowdleria punctata veleata*) and banded rail (*Galirallus philippensis assimilis*) (Robertson *et al.* 2017). North Island kākā (*Nestor meridionalis septentrionalis*; classified as ‘At Risk-Recovering by Robertson *et al.* 2017) appears around the upper Manukau Harbour each winter and have been recorded on the east coast of the North Shore (Waitakere City Council 2007). Kākā, korimako (North Island bellbird; *Anthornis melanura melanura*; classified as ‘Regionally Uncommon’ by Robertson *et al.* 2017) and long-tailed bat (pekapeka; *Chalinolobus tuberculatus*; classified as ‘Threatened-Nationally Critical’ by O’Donnell *et al.* 2018), as well as other species are expected to benefit from the North-West Wildlink established in 2006 (Boffa Miskell 2017). This wildlife corridor connects areas of predator-controlled indigenous forest fragments in urban gardens and reserves in the Tāmaki Ecological District. The corridor spans from the Waitakere Ranges in the west to Shakespeare Regional Park and the Hauraki Gulf islands (including Tiritiri Matangai and Aotea/Little Barrier Island) in the east (Boffa Miskell 2017).

### 2.2 Local context

The landscape surrounding Hosking Reserve includes rural and peri-urban land characterised by low density housing and exotic grassland interspersed with large areas of indigenous forest and scrub. The local topography is primarily undulating and strongly rolling with sections of steep-to-very steep slopes. Hosking Reserve is within the ‘Open Space - Informal Recreation Zone’ under the Auckland Unitary Plan.
(AUP). Much of the vegetated parts of the reserve are within the Significant Ecological Area (SEA) overlay (SEA_T_8332).

3. SITE DESCRIPTION

Hosking Reserve covers 49 hectares and is located approximately two kilometres northwest of Albany Village. The remains of rundown buildings occur in the north of the property close to the vehicle accessway. The upper sections of the ridges consist of exotic pasture grasses bordered by an expanding fringe of gorse. The gullies are forested with a mix of mature and regenerating indigenous vegetation.

Stock have access to much of the reserve due to inadequate or lack of fencing. As a result, palatable plant species are often sparse or absent in the understorey.

4. PROJECT AIM

The aim of the Ecological Management Plan (EMP) is to provide guidance to community groups (particularly Forest and Bird Youth) that will allow them to participate in the control of pest plants and pest animals, and indigenous revegetation planting.

These actions will significantly enhance the ecological values of the site by re-establishing indigenous forest vegetation, and improving habitat values for indigenous flora and fauna. Furthermore, allowing community groups to undertake these activities will foster kaitiakitanga (stewardship) and engagement in the ongoing protection of the ecological values of the reserve.

5. METHODS

5.1 General vegetation survey

An initial field survey was carried out on 26 October 2018. Key vegetation and habitat types were described and mapped (Figure 1). In addition, all vascular plant species observed at the site were recorded and are listed in Appendix 1.

5.2 Environmental pest plant survey

Environmental pest plants are introduced species that threaten the ecological processes and values within the area where they are present. The field survey involved walking through the project area identifying and recording the location, distribution and density of all environmental pest plants encountered.

Environmental pest plant distributions and densities were mapped in the field onto hard copy prints of digital aerial photographs. The maps were then used for data input into ArcGIS 10.4 (GIS programme). The locations and distributions of each environmental pest plant species were digitised. Environmental pest plant species
were labelled with their common name and a brief description of the extent of the infestation, either as percentage cover or as the number of individuals, and overlaid on the aerial photograph.

Recommended control methodologies were prepared for each of pest plant species detected at the site. These recommendations were informed by the following factors:

- The classification of the species under the Auckland Regional Pest Management Strategy (ARC 2007).
- The ecological values of the site in which the infestation occurs.
- The relative vulnerability of the vegetation and habitats present.
- The level of threat posed by the environmental pest plant species.
- The size of the infestation.

5.3 Pest animal presence

Any sign of pest animal presence was recorded during the field survey and previous pest animal monitoring results from the site were reviewed. Pest animals that were not detected but are considered likely to be present were also considered. Effective and efficient control methods for pest animal control were devised relevant for the site.

5.4 Planting

Potential planting sites were identified during the field survey, which largely comprise areas of gorse and pasture. Enchelment planting in existing forest and scrub is not required given the presence of seed sources in the reserve. The rapid regeneration of indigenous understory species is expected to occur once stock have been excluded.

6. VEGETATION AND HABITAT TYPES

6.1 Overview

Seven vegetation types were identified and mapped during the survey. These were:

- Kānuka-μānuka forest
- Kānuka forest
- Manuka forest
- Kānuka-μānuka shrubland
- Pine forest
- Gorse shrubland
- Exotic grass grassland
- Poplar treeland
- Chinese privet scrubland
- Bamboo reedland

Each of these vegetation types are described in more detail below.
6.2 Kānuka-mamaku forest (Vegetation Type 1) (1.15 hectares)

Kānuka and mamaku (Cytisus medillaris) forest occurs in the north of the reserve, forming a canopy 8-10 metres in height (Plate 1). Occasional emergent species include kahikatea, rimu, and kauri. Damage to the understorey from cattle browsing was evident. Frequent mātātā (Paesia scabrella) and occasional ti kōkua (Cordyline australis), kiokio (Parablechum novae-zelandiae), ponga (Cytisus dealbata) and kānuka were present in the understorey. Sedges such as Carex diserta and C. uncinata are frequent around the stream. Kohia (Passiflora tetrandra) occurs occasionally in the canopy.

Stock damage, including the pugging of stream channel and floodplain, is evident in and around the intermittent and permanent streams that flow through the forested gullies. Cattle browsing is also evident in the understorey leading to a dominance of unpalatable species such as Coprosma rhomboidea. Stock also have access to Obrien Reserve through this vegetation type due to poor fence maintenance. Forest edges are largely bordered by gorse.

![Plate 1: Kānuka forest with sparse understorey in Vegetation Type 1 at Hosking Reserve, Lucas Heights. 26 October 2018.]

6.3 Kānuka forest (Vegetation Type 2) (10.38 hectares)

Forest characterised by abundant kānuka 15-18 metres tall occurs in two areas of the Reserve. These occur to the east of the permanent stream on the western side of the site, and on the on either side of one of the main tributary streams near the eastern side of the reserve (Plates 2-4). Tarāire is occasional in the canopy with emergent kahikatea and rimu. Occasional sub-canopy species includes karaka (Corynocarpus laevigatus), tānekaha, kauri, nikau and ponga (Plate 3).
Plate 2: Kānuka forest (Vegetation Type 2). 26 October 2018.

Plate 3: Kānuka forest (Vegetation Type 2) with ponga, rākau and rank grass in the understorey. 26 October 2018.
Coprosma rhamnoïdes occurs commonly in the heavily browsed understorey. Nikau seedlings and saplings (most of which have been browsed) occur frequently (Plate 4), while seedlings of taraire, pāriri, pigeonwood (*Hedycarya arborea*), putaputawētā (*Carpodetus serratus*), ākākura, hakiaka and tōtara occur occasionally. Rank pasture grasses occur on the forest edge where gorse is absent. Stock damage was evident up to the stream, with the gully floor being the most impacted.

6.4 *Mānuka* forest (Vegetation Type 3) (9.12 hectares)

The forest canopy on the western side of the permanent stream, where stock are excluded, largely comprises *mānuka* with frequent to occasional mamaku and kānuka. The understorey is characterised by frequent larchhange (*Genistostoma ligustrifolium*), ponga, māpou (*Myristis australis*), nikau, *mānuka*, ti kōuka, and *Coprosma lucida*. The canopy is only 4–6 metres tall with a dense understorey (Plate 5). African club moss (*Selaginella kraussiana*) occurs in isolated patches along the stream edge.

6.5 *Kānuka-mamaku* shrubland (Vegetation Type 4) (0.62 hectares)

*Kānuka-mamaku* shrubland (c.3–4 metres tall) occurs in the southern end of the reserve. The understorey includes common māpou, kākā (*Coprosma robusta*) and māhōe (*Melicytus ramiflorus*), wilding radiata pine (*Pinus radiata*), kahili ginger (*Hedychium gardnerianum*), cotoneaster (*Cotoneaster glaucophyllus*), agapanthus (*Agapanthus praecox*), arum lily, greater birdweed (*Calyxtegia sylvatica*), jasmine (*Jasminum polyanthum*) and blackberry (*Rubus fruticosus agg.*) are all occasional in the understorey (Plate 6). This vegetation type has a relatively high diversity and density of pest plants, which is most likely due to the proximity of residential houses.
Plate 5: Dense understorey in Vegetation Type 3 featuring ponga, Coprosma lucida, nikau and hangoehenge. 26 October 2018.

Plate 6: Arum lily in the understorey of Vegetation Type 4. 26 October 2018.
6.6 Radiata pine forest (Vegetation Type 5) (0.81 hectares)

Planted radiata pine up to 25 metres tall forms the canopy in this vegetation type. Manuka and kānuka occur frequently in the sub-canopy, while hangehange, Chinese privet (*Ligustrum sinense*) and woolly nightshade are occasional throughout the understorey. Cattle browse was evident throughout this vegetation type.

6.7 Kahikatea forest (Vegetation Type 6) (2.36 hectares)

The northern end of the site features an area of kahikatea forest c.15-25 metres tall (Plate 7). Puriri, tōtara and kānuka also occur frequently within the canopy. Nikau and ponga are common in the understorey, which has been heavily browsed by cattle (Plate 8).
6.8 Gorse scrub (Vegetation Type 7) (4.32 hectares)

Dense gorse scrub occurs in discrete patches along the edge of indigenous forest area. This vegetation type is most common on the western side of the site.

6.9 Exotic grassland (Vegetation Type 8) (19.50 hectares)

Grazed and rank exotic grassland is currently the largest vegetation type at the reserve. It comprises a mixture of kikuyu (Cenchrus ciliaris), rye grass (Lolium perenne) and cocksfoot (Dactylis glomerata) together with herbaceous species such as narrow-leaved plantain (Plantago lanceolata) and white clover (Trifolium repens).

6.10 Poplar treelands (Vegetation Type 9) (0.47 hectares)

A discrete area of planted poplar (Populus sp.) treeland up to 18 metres in height occurs at the southern end of the site. This area has been grazed and features little understorey vegetation and a ground cover of pasture grasses.

6.11 Chinese privet scrub (Vegetation Type 10) (0.10 hectares)

Chinese privet dominates the canopy in a small area adjacent to kahaka-namakau scrub near the southern boundary of the reserve.

6.12 Bamboo reedland (Vegetation Type 11) (0.03 hectares)

A small patch of bamboo (Phyllostachys sp.) occurs near the southern end of the reserve, next to some mature pines.

7. PEST PLANT CONTROL

7.1 Overview

Seventeen plant species that are listed in the Auckland Regional Pest Management Strategy (ARPMS; ARC 2007) were recorded at the property. A further seven plant species were identified that are not listed in the ARPMS, but which are recommended to be controlled. A map of the distribution and abundance of the plant species to be controlled is provided in Figure 2.

The plant species for which control or removal is recommended have been assigned to one of the following four categories.

- Total Control Pest Plants as per the ARPMS (ARC 2007).
- Containment Pest Plants as per the ARPMS (ARC 2007).
- Surveillance Pest Plants as per the ARPMS (ARC 2007).
- Pest plants that not currently included in the ARPMS (ARC 2007), but for which control is recommended.

A full list of species for which control or removal is recommended is provided in Appendix 3.
7.2 Pest plant categories

7.2.1 Total Control pest plants

Total Control Pest Plants have a limited distribution or density within the Auckland Region or within defined areas of the Region. They are considered to pose a high potential ecological threat, and the Auckland Council assumes full responsibility for funding and implementing appropriate management programmes for these species. The aim is to eradicate these plants from locations where they are identified. Some plant species are categorised as Total Control Pest Plants throughout the entire Auckland region, while others fall into this category only in specified areas. All Total Control Pest Plants are banned from sale, propagation, distribution, and exhibition through the entire Auckland Region (ARC 2007).

No Total Control Pest Plants were recorded in the project area.

7.2.2 Containment pest plants

Containment pest plants are abundant in certain habitats or areas in the Auckland Region and landowners and/or tenants are obliged to control these plants in accordance with the ARFMS requirements. There are two categories of Containment Pest Plants:

- Removal - Landowners and/or tenants are required to completely remove these pest plants from their properties.
- Boundary Control - Landowners and/or tenants are required to maintain control of these pest plants to a specified distance from all property boundaries, if the neighbouring property is clear of, or being cleared of, the pest plant.

As with the Total Control category, some Containment Pest Plants may be included in this category throughout the entire Auckland region or only in specified areas. All containment pest plants are banned from sale, propagation, distribution, and exhibition through the entire Auckland Region (ARC 2007).

Three Containment Pest Plants were identified at Hosking Reserve. These are listed in Table 1:

Table 1: Containment Pest Plants observed at Hosking Reserve.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Common Name</th>
<th>Species Name</th>
<th>Pest Plant Designations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Gorse</td>
<td>Ulex europaeus</td>
<td>Boundary control (20 m in rural areas only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Surveillance Pest Plant throughout the remainder of the Auckland Region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kāhī ginger</td>
<td>Hedychium gardnerianum</td>
<td>Removal (Waiakere and Huirua Ranges Weed Control Zone and Great Barrier Island only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Surveillance Pest Plant throughout the remainder of the Auckland Region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wooly nightshade</td>
<td>Solanum mauritianum</td>
<td>Removal (Waiakere Ranges Weed Control Zone and Great Barrier Island only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Boundary control (20 m in remainder of Region)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Figure 2. Weed infestation areas, Hosking Reserve, Lucas Heights, 2018
DRAFT

Gorse can act as a useful nursery for indigenous plant species by providing shelter and protection against frosts for sensitive seedlings and saplings. As such, gorse will be partially controlled where planting is to occur. A specific methodology for the management of gorse is provided in Section 9.1.2 below.

As Hosking Reserve is not within the Waitakere Ranges Weed Control Zone or the Hunua Ranges Weed Control Zone, or on Great Barrier Island, woolly nightshade is treated as a ‘Boundary Control’ Containment Pest Plant and kahili ginger is treated as a Surveillance Pest Plant as outlined below. Although the RPMS only requires woolly nightshade to be controlled along the boundary of the property, in this case it is recommended that it should be controlled across the entire reserve. This will prevent any remaining individual plants acting as a seed source and allowing reinvasion to the rest of the property and the wider environment.

7.2.3 Surveillance pest plants

Surveillance Pest Plants include species that have been identified as having significant impacts on biodiversity across the entire Auckland Region. The Auckland Council seeks to prevent their establishment or spread by prohibiting their sale, propagation, distribution, and exhibition (ARC 2007). Fourteen surveillance pest plants were recorded during the survey and are listed in Table 2.

With the exception of parrot’s feather (Myriophyllum aquaticum) and grey sedge (Carex divulsa)¹, all Surveillance Pest Plant species at Hosking Reserve should be controlled. Pest plant densities are relatively low within the reserve so the eradication of most Surveillance Pest Plant species listed below is considered to be achievable.

Table 2: Surveillance Pest Plants observed at Hosking Reserve.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Common Name</th>
<th>Species Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>African club moss</td>
<td>Selaginella kraussiana</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agapanthus</td>
<td>Agapanthus praecox</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arum lily</td>
<td>Zantedeschia aethiopica</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blackberry</td>
<td>Rubus fruticosus agg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brush wattle</td>
<td>Paraserianthes lophantha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese privet</td>
<td>Ligustrum sinense</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cotonaster</td>
<td>Cotoneaster glaucophyllus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eueagnus</td>
<td>Eueagnus xrefex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grey sedge</td>
<td>Carex divulsa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jasmine</td>
<td>Jasminum polyanthum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monkey apple</td>
<td>Syzygium smithii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Montbretia</td>
<td>Crocosmia × crocosmiiflora</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parrot’s feather</td>
<td>Myriophyllum aquaticum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Queensland poplar</td>
<td>Populus simonii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tree privet</td>
<td>Ligustrum lucidum</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ Parrot’s feather is restricted to a farm pond and does not pose a threat to other freshwater habitats at the reserve. Grey sedge is not normally targeted for control and is unlikely to be adversely affecting the ecological integrity of the reserve.
7.2.4 Pest plants not within the ARPMS 2007-2012

Seven pest plant species were observed at Hosking Reserve that are not identified in the ARPMS (ARC 2007). These species are listed in Table 3.

Although these species are not within the ARPMS, they are considered to be having, or are likely to have a detrimental impact on the ecology at the site. As such, control of all the non-RPMS pest plant species listed below is recommended.

Kikuyu occurs throughout the grazed exotic grassland and is abundant in the recommended planting areas. If not appropriately controlled this species can quickly overwhelm new plantings and cause significant losses. As such, Kikuyu will need to be controlled prior to planting taking place. More details are provided in Section 9.2 below.

Table 3: Pest plants not listed in the ARPMS observed at Hosking Reserve

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Common Name</th>
<th>Species Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cape gooseberry</td>
<td>Physalis peruviana</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Garden nasturtium</td>
<td>Tropaeolum majus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kikuyu</td>
<td>Conchus clandestinus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lombardy poplar</td>
<td>Populus nigra 'Italica'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macrocarpa</td>
<td>Cupressus macrocarpa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maritime pine</td>
<td>Pinus pinaster</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radiaata pine</td>
<td>Pinus radiata</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inkweed</td>
<td>Phytolacca octandra</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

7.3 Pest plant management units

7.3.1 Overview

Five pest plant management units have been identified at Hosking Reserve (Figure 2). Brief descriptions of each management unit are provided below. Details regarding the type and concentration of herbicide to use for each pest plant species are provided in Appendix 3.

7.3.2 Pest plant Management Unit 1

Brush wattle, woolly nightshade and inkweed (*Phytolacca octandra*) were found in very low density in Management Unit 1. Brush wattle and woolly nightshade should be hand pulled and roots left facing upwards if small enough or should be cut and basal sprayed. Inkweed should be folia sprayed.

7.3.3 Pest plant Management Unit 2

Cape gooseberry (*Physalis peruviana*), Chinese privet, kahili ginger, African club moss and blackberry were found in low density in Management Unit 2. All of these species should be foliar sprayed, except wild ginger which should either be dug out and removed, or cut at the base of the stems and treated with herbicide. African club moss and kahili ginger should be highest priority species as they have the ability to encompass large areas of the ground within dense shade.
7.3.4 Pest plant Management Unit 3

The only pest plant located within Management Unit 3 was African club moss which was located in small patches close to the stream. This should be foliar-sprayed to prevent further spread and infestations.

7.3.5 Pest plant Management Unit 4

Management Unit 4 is one of the most highly infested areas on the reserve and requires a higher level of pest plant control than the first three management units. Monkey apple (Syzygium smithii), wilding pine, cotoneaster, macrocarpa (Cupressus macrocarpa), and Queensland poplar (Himalanthes populifolius) should either be hand pulled or basal sprayed. Kahili ginger, agapanthus, arum lily, montvetia (Crocus pseudocrocus), greater bindweed, jasmine, and blackberry should all be foliar sprayed.

7.3.6 Pest plant Management Unit 5

Blackberry and Chinese privet should be foliar sprayed and woolly nightshade should be basal sprayed. The pines should either be basal sprayed or drilled and poisoned and left standing.

7.3.7 Pest plant Management Unit 6

Arum Lily and garden nasturtium should be foliar sprayed, while woolly nightshade and fig (Ficus carica) should either be hand-pulled or cut and basal sprayed. The kahili ginger infestation should be hand dug and tubers disposed of offsite.

7.4 Planting site preparation

Site preparation work must be carried out in all areas where indigenous revegetation plantings are to be established (see Section 9 for details).

7.5 Recommended pest plant control methodologies

Recommended control methods for all pest plant species and problem exotic species recorded at the site are summarised in Appendix 3. Repeated treatment rounds will be required to achieve full control of some species, particularly those with large tubers or bulbs (e.g. Kahili ginger). The recommended timing of treatment rounds is provided in Section 11.

7.6 Disposal of material

Most of the environmental pest plant infestations can be dealt with in situ, removing the need for disposal. The seedlings of many pest plant species (e.g. woolly nightshade) can be controlled by hand-pulling and may be left to rot on site. If plants with bulbs or tubers (e.g. Kahili ginger) are to be removed from the site they should be carefully bagged and sent to landfill. Where cut vegetation is to be left on site, seed
heads should be removed, triple bagged, and sent to land fill to avoid new infestations establishing.

7.7 Agrichemical use, record keeping and reporting

All environmental pest plant control operations should be undertaken by “GrowSafe” certified operators, in line with the Agrichemical Users’ Code of Practice (NZS 8409 2004: The Management of Agrichemicals) and industry best practice. This includes recording and maintaining records of all agrichemical usage on appropriate spray record sheets.

Reports summarising the pest plant control work undertaken during each year of the programme should be presented to Auckland Council on an annual basis. This report should include, but is not limited to:

- Chemical application method.
- Start and finish time of application.
- Concentration, volume, brand name and active ingredient of herbicides used.
- The timing of pest plant control rounds.
- Weather conditions during control rounds.
- Pest plant species controlled.
- The results/effectiveness of the control.
- Recommendations for pest plant control priorities for the following year.

7.8 Banned flora

Potentially invasive exotic species should not be planted on the reserve. This includes any species listed in the Regional Pest Management Plan for Auckland, or the weedbuster.org.nz website.

8. PEST ANIMAL CONTROL

8.1 Overview

Possums (*Trichosurus vulpecula*), rats (*Rattus rattus* and/or Norway rats -*R. norvegicus*) and mice (*Mus musculus*) have all been detected at the site during Wildlands scheduled monitoring rounds. Mustelids (stags - *Mustela erminea*, ferrets - *M. furo*, wrens - *M. nivalis vulgaria*), hedgehogs (*Erinaceus europaeus*) and cats (*Felis catus; both feral and domestic*) are also likely to occur at the site.

Possums, rats, and mice adversely impact vegetation health by browsing foliage and eating the seeds of indigenous plants. All mammalian pests are also likely to reduce the fauna values of the reserve through the predation of birds, lizards, and invertebrates.

Rabbits (*Oryctolagus cuniculus*) and pūkeko (*Porphyrio melanotus melanotus*) are present in Hosking Reserve, and both species have the potential to hinder the establishment of indigenous plantings. Rabbits browse on the foliage of plants and
may damaging the root balls, while pūkeko frequently pull new plants out of the
ground soon after planting.

8.2 Rodent and possum control

8.2.1 GoodNature traps

Forest and Bird Youth intends to establish a network of 10 GoodNature self-resetting
traps within Hosking Reserve. Five of these will target possums, while the other five
will target ship rats and Norway rats. Suppressing numbers of mice (*Mus musculus*)
can only be achieved through the use of closely spaced bait stations (10-15 metres)
and is not recommended at Hosking Reserve.

One possum and one rat GoodNature trap should be set up at each of the five traps
stations, as indicated in Figure 3. Each trap comes with a lure that should be checked
every three months and replaced at least every six months. Gas cannisters should also
be replaced every six months. During each servicing visit (at least every three months)
each trap should also be sprayed with a peanut based lure spray.

8.2.2 Bait Stations

Bait stations should be installed every 75 metres along bait lines that connect the
GoodNature traps stations and extend into the gullies at the site (Figure 3). Bait
stations should be activated for four control pulses per year. During the first pulse
(November-December) all bait stations should be filled with bromadiolone bait and
should be checked and topped up weekly for four weeks. At the end of the pulse all
old bait should be removed and disposed of responsibly.

The subsequent three pulses should occur at three monthly intervals. During each
pulse the bait stations will be filled with dipelacinone bait and must be regularly
topped to ensure that none of the stations run out of bait for a full two week period.
The frequency of top up visits will depend on the abundance or rats in the reserve and
the rate at which the bait is taken. In order to be effective this must be
consistently available during the two week pulse and should be replaced if it becomes
moldy or degraded during this time. After two weeks all bait should be removed and
disposed of responsibly.

8.3 Mustelid and hedgehog control

DOC200 traps should be used to control mustelids and hedgehogs. A minimum of
five traps is recommended for the site and indicative locations are indicated in
Figure 3. Each trap should be baited with a chicken egg or dried rabbit meat and
should be checked, cleared, re-baited and re-set every month.

8.4 Rabbit and pūkeko control

Rabbit and/or pūkeko control should be undertaken if they are abundant in and around
the planting areas prior to planting, or if damage to the new plants from these species is
detected. Shooting is an effective control method for rabbits and pūkeko, although this
would need to be undertaken by an experienced contractor with a firearms licence. If
8.5 Record keeping and reporting

Records of all pest animal control operations should be maintained in line with industry best practice. This is also a great way to show reward for effort. A summary of the pest animal control work undertaken during each year of the programme should be presented to Auckland Council on an annual basis. This includes, but is not limited to:

- A plan showing the approximate locations of bait stations (if used), traps, and signage.
- Timing of control rounds.
- Weather conditions during control rounds.
- Number of bait stations used, and amount of bait take.
- Number of traps installed, and number and species of animals caught.
- A record of correspondence (if any) regarding the pest animal control operation.

9. PLANTING

9.1 Overview

Two broad planting types have been identified within Hosking Reserve:

- Planting into gorse.
- Planting into pasture.

Areas recommended for planting within the reserve have been broken up into 20 indicative units (Figure 4), each of which includes planting into gorse and/or planting into pasture (Table 4, Figure 4). It is anticipated that at least one planting unit will be planted during each planting season over the next several years.

Planting within each planting unit should follow the schedules below (Table 5-6) and the timeline presented in Section 11.
Table 4: Breakdown of gorse and pasture planting areas within each planting unit.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Planting Unit</th>
<th>Planting into Gorse Area (m²)</th>
<th>Planting into Pasture Area (m²)</th>
<th>Total Area (m²)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.603</td>
<td>8.514</td>
<td>15.117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>3.63</td>
<td>4.614</td>
<td>5.177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>4.32</td>
<td>3.789</td>
<td>4.221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>1.361</td>
<td>4.986</td>
<td>6.347</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>2.235</td>
<td>5.203</td>
<td>6.438</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>5.15</td>
<td>5.260</td>
<td>5.575</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>2.103</td>
<td>4.965</td>
<td>7.067</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>4.450</td>
<td>4.04</td>
<td>4.946</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>3.570</td>
<td>3.137</td>
<td>6.508</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>1.450</td>
<td>5.824</td>
<td>7.274</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>7.477</td>
<td>1.692</td>
<td>9.369</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>9.599</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>9.599</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2.751</td>
<td>2.751</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>1.477</td>
<td>3.097</td>
<td>4.574</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>6.229</td>
<td>6.279</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>1.381</td>
<td>3.661</td>
<td>5.052</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>1.471</td>
<td>1.149</td>
<td>8.664</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>7.867</td>
<td>7.867</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>6.084</td>
<td>6.096</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1.249</td>
<td>1.249</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

9.2 Planting in gorse

Gorse is locally common on the margins of indigenous vegetation and is continuing to invade adjacent pasture. Interpretation of aerial imagery indicates that the spread of gorse has been recent and rapid. Gorse can be a useful nursery species for sheltering the indigenous plantings while they establish. As such, small gaps should be cleared in the gorse using a chainsaw or scrub bar. The gaps created should be large enough to accommodate one indigenous plant and should be arranged at c.10 metre spacings. This will allow secondary species to establish in the sheltered environment provided by the surrounding gorse. Over time these plants will overtop the gorse and form a continuous indigenous canopy. The resulting shade will facilitate the regeneration of indigenous plant species whilst also preventing the re-establishment of gorse.

An indicative plant schedule for planting into gorse is presented in Table 5.

Table 5: Indicative plant schedule for planting into gorse.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Species</th>
<th>Common Name</th>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Spacing (m)</th>
<th>% of Plant Mix</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dacrycarpus dacrydioides</td>
<td>Kahikatea</td>
<td>2L</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dacrydium cupressinum</td>
<td>Rimu</td>
<td>2L</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dacrydium spectabile</td>
<td>Kohokohe</td>
<td>2L</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Melicytus ramiflorus</td>
<td>Moho</td>
<td>1L</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Podocarpus totara</td>
<td>Totara</td>
<td>2L</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vitex lucens</td>
<td>Puriri</td>
<td>2L</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>100</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
9.3 Planting into pasture

Planting in pasture will largely comprise fast-growing pioneer species such as kimuka and karamū - species that are capable of forming a rapid canopy cover. Rank grass will need to be sprayed prior to planting occurring to enable the indigenous species to establish. The plant schedule for planting into pasture is presented in Table 6.

Table 6: Plant schedule for planting in pasture.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Species</th>
<th>Common Name</th>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Spacing (m)</th>
<th>Percentage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Coprosma robusta</td>
<td>Karamū</td>
<td>0.5L</td>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cordyline australis</td>
<td>Tīkōuka</td>
<td>0.5L</td>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kunzea robusta</td>
<td>Kānuka</td>
<td>0.5L</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leptospermum scoparium</td>
<td>Mānuka</td>
<td>0.5L</td>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Menezites ramiflorus</td>
<td>Māhōo</td>
<td>1L</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phormium tenax</td>
<td>Harakeke</td>
<td>0.5L</td>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pittosporum eugenioides</td>
<td>Tarata</td>
<td>0.5L</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vitex lucens</td>
<td>Pūiri</td>
<td>2L</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>100</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

9.4 Site preparation

Appropriate site preparation is essential to the success of indigenous revegetation plantings. All environmental pest plants should be controlled within the planting areas (as per Section 7.4 above). In addition, all non-invasive exotic grasses and herbaceous plants should also be blanket sprayed with a Glyphosate-based herbicide before planting work is carried out in the pasture areas. As mentioned above, gorse needs to be hand cleared in small patches before planting occurs.

As rank kikuyu is present within the planting areas, spraying should be undertaken at least 12 weeks prior to planting to allow time for the vegetation to break down. A follow up spray may also be required depending on the density of kikuyu within the planting area.

9.5 Plant stock and availability

All plants should be sourced from the Tāmaki or Rodney Ecological Districts, in line with Auckland Council’s eco-sourcing Code of Practice. To ensure availability, the plant stock should be ordered as far in advance as possible, especially for slower-growing species required in larger grades (e.g. kahikatea).

9.6 Plant layout and spacing

In pasture planting areas most shrub and smaller tree species should be planted at 1.4 metre centres. Larger growing species (e.g. kahikatea, pūiri) should be planted further apart at approximately five metre centres, while maintaining an overall coverage of 1.4 metre spacing between all plants. In gorse areas plants should be distributed at 10 metre spacings.
9.7 **Maintenance**

Planted pasture areas should be inspected at least three times during the first two years following planting. During these visits plants should be released from exotic vegetation to ensure they are able to receive sufficient sunlight to thrive. As the plants become established they will begin to out compete other exotic species and the frequency of releasing will decrease. After five years no releasing should be necessary. With the exception of saking, plantings in gorse should require minimal to no maintenance given that competition from rank grasses will largely be absent.

Limited infill planting\(^1\) may be required during the next planting season depending on plant survival over the first summer. Infill plants should be of the same grade as those used in the initial planting. The number and species of infill plants should be identified in the February or March proceeding the infill planting season.

10. **MONITORING**

10.1 **Pest animal monitoring**

Wildlands has already established a pest animal monitoring line comprising ten tracking tunnels and ten wax tag sites. The location of these sites has been recorded using GPS devices and they are also flagged with flagging tape to make them easy to find on the ground. Wildlands currently services the tracking tunnels twice per year (April and August) and wax tags once per year. This existing line can also be used by Forest and Bird Youth to set up their own tracking tunnels and pest control network.

10.2 **Photopoints**

Five photopoints have been set up at Hosking Reserve (Figure 2). Baseline photos taken at these locations are provided in Appendix 4. Repeat photographs should be taken annually to monitor the re-establishment of understorey vegetation following the exclusion of stock from indigenous vegetation and watercourses. One photograph was taken at Photopoints 1 and 2, and two photographs were taken at Photopoints 2, 3, and 5.

---

\(^1\) Infill planting is required on sites where there are gaps in the planting because of plant mortality or where initial stocking rates were too low.
11. WORK PROGRAMME, RESOURCES, AND TIMELINE

The recommended work programmes for pest plant control, pest animal control and planting work is provided below. Timing is based on the Auckland Council financial year of 1 July to 30 June. The timetables presented below relate to the time since work began to prepare a site for planting. As the planting work will be spread across several years the reserve will contain multiple sites at different stages of development that will require different levels of maintenance during a given year.

### Year 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Jul</th>
<th>Aug</th>
<th>Sep</th>
<th>Oct</th>
<th>Nov</th>
<th>Dec</th>
<th>Jan</th>
<th>Feb</th>
<th>Mar</th>
<th>Apr</th>
<th>May</th>
<th>Jun</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Site Preparation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Initial pest plant control</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Follow up pest plant control</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setup of traps and bait stations</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Servicing good nature traps</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bait station pulses (four per year)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Year 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Jul</th>
<th>Aug</th>
<th>Sep</th>
<th>Oct</th>
<th>Nov</th>
<th>Dec</th>
<th>Jan</th>
<th>Feb</th>
<th>Mar</th>
<th>Apr</th>
<th>May</th>
<th>Jun</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Planting</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infill site preparation (if required)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Follow up pest plant control</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monitoring of planting and releasing where necessary</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Servicing good nature traps</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bait station pulses (four per year)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Year 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Jul</th>
<th>Aug</th>
<th>Sep</th>
<th>Oct</th>
<th>Nov</th>
<th>Dec</th>
<th>Jan</th>
<th>Feb</th>
<th>Mar</th>
<th>Apr</th>
<th>May</th>
<th>Jun</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Infill planting (if required)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Follow up pest plant control</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monitoring of planting and releasing where necessary</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Servicing good nature traps</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bait station pulses (four per year)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 4</td>
<td>Task</td>
<td>Jul</td>
<td>Aug</td>
<td>Sep</td>
<td>Oct</td>
<td>Nov</td>
<td>Dec</td>
<td>Jan</td>
<td>Feb</td>
<td>Mar</td>
<td>Apr</td>
<td>May</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Follow up pest plant control</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Monitoring of planting and releasing where necessary</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Servicing good nature traps</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bait station pulses (four per year)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 5</th>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Jul</th>
<th>Aug</th>
<th>Sep</th>
<th>Oct</th>
<th>Nov</th>
<th>Dec</th>
<th>Jan</th>
<th>Feb</th>
<th>Mar</th>
<th>Apr</th>
<th>May</th>
<th>Jun</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Follow up pest plant control</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Monitoring of planting and releasing where necessary</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Servicing good nature traps</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bait station pulses (four per year)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Photograph all photopoints for comparison</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 6</th>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Jul</th>
<th>Aug</th>
<th>Sep</th>
<th>Oct</th>
<th>Nov</th>
<th>Dec</th>
<th>Jan</th>
<th>Feb</th>
<th>Mar</th>
<th>Apr</th>
<th>May</th>
<th>Jun</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Follow up pest plant control</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Monitoring of planting and releasing where necessary</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Servicing good nature traps</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bait station pulses (four per year)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ongoing</th>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Jul</th>
<th>Aug</th>
<th>Sep</th>
<th>Oct</th>
<th>Nov</th>
<th>Dec</th>
<th>Jan</th>
<th>Feb</th>
<th>Mar</th>
<th>Apr</th>
<th>May</th>
<th>Jun</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Follow up pest plant control</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Monitoring of planting and releasing where necessary</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Servicing good nature traps</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bait station pulses (four per year)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

Anna Baine and Paul Duffy (Auckland Council) provided useful information and client liaison.

REFERENCES

Agrichemical Users’ Code of Practice: NZ Agrichemical Education Trust.


## LIST OF VASCULAR PLANT SPECIES RECORDED AT HOSKING RESERVE, LUCAS HEIGHTS

### INDIGENOUS SPECIES

#### Gymnosperms

- *Aegithis australis*  
  - kauri  
- *Dacrycarpus dacrydioides*  
  - kahikatea  
- *Dacrydium cupressinum*  
  - rimu  
- *Phyllocladus trichomanoides*  
  - tane kahia  
- *Podocarpus totara var. totara*  
  - tōtara  
- *Prumnopitys ferruginea*  
  - miro

#### Monocot. trees and shrubs

- *Cordyline australis*  
  - ti kōuka, cabbage tree  
- *Bhedeleystis sapida*  
  - nikau

#### Dicot. trees and shrubs

- *Beilschmieda tarairi*  
  - taraire  
- *Beilschmieda tawa*  
  - tawa  
- *Carmichaela australis*  
  - mauturo, tainoka, tainoka  
- *Carpodetus serratus*  
  - putapuratā  
- *Coprosma grandifolia*  
  - kanone, raurēkau, raurēkau, marono  
- *Coprosma lucida*  
  - karanū, kāranumanu, glossy karanū  
- *Coprosma rhamnoides*  
  - karanū, kāranumanu  
- *Coprosma spathulata subsp. spathulata*  
  - taraire  
- *Corynocarpus laevigatus*  
  - kāraka  
- *Dyslexium spectabile*  
  - kohekehe  
- *Geniostoma ligustrifolium var. ligustrifolium*  
  - hingehange  
- *Hebe canescens*  
  - porokaiwhiri; pigeonwood  
- *Engrinta excelsa*  
  - rewarewa  
- *Raupea robusta*  
  - kāura  
- *Leptospermum scoparium agg.*  
  - mānuka  
- *Leucopogon fasciculatus*  
  - mingimingi  
- *Melicytus macrophyllus*  
  - large-leaved māhoe  
- *Melicytus rauhutu subsp. rauhutu*  
  - māhoe  
- *Mysine australis*  
  - māpu, matipou, māpu  
- *Nestegis lanceolata*  
  - white maire, maire raurīkī  
- *Oleaena var. colorata*  
  - hekātara  
- *Pittosporum tenuifolium*  
  - kōhihi, rautāhī, rautāwhīri  
- *Pseudopanax crassifolius*  
  - horoeka, lancewood  
- *Schefflera digitata*  
  - potē

#### Monocot. lianes

- *Fremynetta banksii*  
  - kiekie  
- *Rhogonum scandens*  
  - supplejack, kareo
Dicot. lianes

\begin{itemize}
    \item *Metrosideros diffusa*  
        rānā
    \item *Metrosideros perforata*  
        ake
    \item *Parsonia capitularis*  
        alaskiore
    \item *Passiflora tetrandra*  
        kohia; native passionfruit
    \item *Rubus cassidae agg.*  
        tātarinoa, tātaraike, bush lawyer
\end{itemize}

Lycopods and psilopsis

\textit{Tmesipteris signatifolia}

Ferns

\begin{itemize}
    \item *Asplenium flaccidum*  
        nakawe, ngā nakawe o Raukatauri
    \item *Asplenium oblongifolium*  
        huruhuru whenua
    \item *Asplenium polyodon*  
        petako
    \item *Austroblechnum lanceolatum*  
        receti, aini
    \item *Cyanthe dealbaea*  
        punga, silver fern
    \item *Cyanthe medallaris*  
        manaku
    \item *Deparia petersenii subsp. congrua*  
        wheki
    \item *Dicksonia squarrosa*  
        mautu, filmy fern
    \item *Hymenophyllum filiforme*  
        pānako
    \item *Lasnepoxy glabella*  
        tukara
    \item *Lasnepoxy hypida*  
        kōwaovao, pārahana, hound’s tongue fern
    \item *Microsorum purulatum*  
        mokimoki
    \item *Microsorum scandens*  
        mitiwa
    \item *Paesia scabrella*  
        kioskio
    \item *Parablechum novae-zelandiae*  
        pākau
    \item *Pterostylis penignera*  
        leather-leaf fern
\end{itemize}

Orchids

\textit{Earia mucronata}  

Grasses

\begin{itemize}
    \item *Muhoraria avenacea*  
        bush rice grass
    \item *Muhoraria stipada*  
        pārītī, meadow rice grass
    \item *Opichanum hirtellus subsp. imbecillus*  
        
\end{itemize}

Sedges

\begin{itemize}
    \item *Carex dissita*  
        toeto-e-randa
    \item *Carex lantianæ*  
        karu maitau a Maui, kānui
    \item *Carex virgata*  
        pārī
    \item *Galána santiancapra*  
        topari-aununga
    \item *Isolepis reticularis*  
        wīwi
\end{itemize}
### Monocot. herbs (other than orchids, grasses, sedges, and rushes)
- *Astelia fragrans*
- *Astelia hastata*
- *Astelia microsperma*
- *Astelia solandri*
- *Dianella nigra*

### Dicot. herbs (other than composites)
- *Acena anserinifolia*
- *Centella uniflora*
- *Haloragis erecta subsp. erecta*
- *Lobelia anceps*
- *Plantago lanceolata*

### NATURALISED AND EXOTIC SPECIES

#### Gymnosperms
- *Cupressus macrocarpa*
- *Pinus radiata*

#### Dicot. trees and shrubs
- *Acer pseudoplatanus*
- *Cotoneaster glaucophyllus*
- *Elaeagnus xreflexa*
- *Ficus carica*
- *Himalanithus populifolius*
- *Paraserantiab lophantha*
- *Prunus campanulata*
- *Rubus sp. (R. fruticosus agg.)*
- *Solanum betaceum*
- *Solanum mauritianum*
- *Syzygium smithii*
- *Ulex europaeus*

#### Dicot. lianes
- *Caynnea sepium × C. sylvatica*
- *Dipsacus sylvestris*
- *Jasminum polyanthum*

#### Lycopods and psilopsids
- *Selaginella kraussiana*

#### Grasses
- *Anthoxanthera odorata*
- *Cenchrus clandestinus*
- *Dactylis glomerata*
DRAFT

Holsus lanatus
Paspalum dilatatum
Phyllostachys sp.
Poë trivials

Sedges
Carex divulsa

Rushes
Juncus effusus var. effusus

Monocot. herbs (other than orchids, grasses, sedges, and rushes)
Agapanthus praecox
Allium triquetrum
Crocosmia × crocosmiiflora
Hedychium gardnerianum
Iris foetidissima
Zantedeschia aethiopica

Composite herbs
Cirsium vulgare
Eratosthenes suaveolens
Heimanthoeca echinodes
Sonchus asper

Dicot. herbs (other than composites)
Calithus stagnalis
Cardamine hirsuta
Daucus carota
Galium aparine
Lotus pedunculatus
Myriophyllum aquaticum
Nasturtium officinale
Oxalis incarnata
Physalis peruviana
Phytolacca octandra
Plantago lanceolata
Plantago major
Potentilla anglica
Prunella vulgaris
Ranunculus repens
Rumex conglomeratus
Trifolium pratense
Trifolium repens
Tragopogon major
Verbena bonariensis

Yorkshire fog
paspalum
bamboo
rough stalked meadow grass
grey sedge
soft rush, leafless rush
asperfils
onion weed
monbretia
kshii ginger, wild ginger
stinking iris
arum lily
Scotch thistle
broad-leaved fleabane
oxtongue
prickly pulta
starwort
bitter cress
wild carrot
cleavers
lorn
parrot's feather
watercress
lilac oxalis
cape gooseberry
inkweed
narrow-leaved plantain
broad-leaved plantain
creeping cinepeovil
selfheal
creeping buttercup
clustered dock
red clover
white clover
garden nasturtium
purple-top
## Item 8.1

### LIST OF ENVIRONMENTAL PEST PLANT SPECIES
RECORDED WITHIN HOSKING RESERVE, LUCAS HEIGHTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Common Name</th>
<th>Scientific Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>African club moss</td>
<td>Salaginella kraussiana</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agapanthus</td>
<td>Agapanthus praecox</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arum lily</td>
<td>Zantedeschia aethiopica</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blackberry</td>
<td>Rubus trivialis agg.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brush wattle</td>
<td>Paraserianthes kohpantha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cape gooseberry*</td>
<td>Physalis peurianna</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese privet</td>
<td>Ligustrum sinense</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cotoneaster</td>
<td>Cotoneaster glaucophyllus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elaeagnus</td>
<td>Elaeagnus * reflexa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Garden nasturtium*</td>
<td>Tropaeolum majus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gorse</td>
<td>Ulex europaeus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grey sedge</td>
<td>Carex divisa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inkwood*</td>
<td>Phytolacca octandra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jasmine</td>
<td>Jasminum polyanthum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kahili ginger</td>
<td>Hedychium gardnerianum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lombardi poplar*</td>
<td>Populus nigra ‘Italica’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macrocarpa*</td>
<td>Cupressus macrocarpa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maritime pine*</td>
<td>Pinus pinaster</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monkey apple</td>
<td>Syzygium smithii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Montbretia</td>
<td>Crocosmia x crocosmiiflora</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parrots feather</td>
<td>Myriophyllum aquaticum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Queensland poplar</td>
<td>Homalanthus populiflorus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radiata pine*</td>
<td>Pinus radiata</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tree privet</td>
<td>Ligustrum lucidum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Woolly nightshade</td>
<td>Solanum maureitanum</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not currently included in the ARPMS (ARC 2007)
# RECOMMENDED HERBICIDE TREATMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pest Plant</th>
<th>Control Method(s)</th>
<th>Chemical(s)</th>
<th>Application Rate</th>
<th>Timing</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>African clubmoss</td>
<td>Where practical foliar spray</td>
<td>Glyphosate 360</td>
<td>20ml/litre water and 20ml surfactant with clean water</td>
<td>October-March</td>
<td>Pull away from non-target species before spraying</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agapanthus</td>
<td>Dig out and dispose off site</td>
<td>Triclopy</td>
<td>Year round</td>
<td>Only if this can be done without posing a weed hygiene risk</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Agapanthus praecox)</td>
<td>Knapsack - foliar spray</td>
<td>Metsulfuron</td>
<td>2.5g/10 litres water</td>
<td>Year round</td>
<td>Monitor for regrowth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Knapsack - foliar spray</td>
<td>Metsulfuron</td>
<td>5g/10 litres water, plus 10 ml surfactant</td>
<td>Year round</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Azum lily</td>
<td>Hand pull seedlings/small plants</td>
<td>Year round</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Zantedeschia aethiopica)</td>
<td>Dig out and dispose off site</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cut and spray stems of large plants</td>
<td>Metsulfuron</td>
<td>5g/10 litres water</td>
<td>October-March</td>
<td>Monitor for re-growth. Spray immediately following cutting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blackberry</td>
<td>Knapsack - foliar spray</td>
<td>Metsulfuron</td>
<td>5g/10 litres water</td>
<td>December-April</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Rubus fruticosus)</td>
<td>Knapsack - foliar spray</td>
<td>Triclopy</td>
<td>60ml/10 litres water</td>
<td>December-April</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Knapsack - foliar spray</td>
<td>Glyphosate 360</td>
<td>100ml/10 litres water plus 25ml surfactant</td>
<td>October-April</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Knapsack - foliar spray</td>
<td>Metsulfuron</td>
<td>5g/10 litres water</td>
<td>November-February</td>
<td>Do not spray if seed pods have turned brown.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brush wattle</td>
<td>Hand pull seedlings/small plants</td>
<td>Year round</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Parasenecio lophantha)</td>
<td>Cut and treat stumps</td>
<td>Triclopy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cape gooseberry</td>
<td>Knapsack - foliar spray</td>
<td>Glyphosate 360</td>
<td>100ml/10 litres water</td>
<td>October-March</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Physalis peruviana)</td>
<td>Hand pull seedlings/small plants</td>
<td>Year round</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese privet</td>
<td>Cut and treat stumps</td>
<td>Triclopy</td>
<td>5g/1 litre water</td>
<td>October-April</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Ligustrum sinense)</td>
<td>Drill and inject</td>
<td>Metsulfuron</td>
<td>5g/1 litre water, plus 2 ml surfactant</td>
<td>October-April</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Attachment A

### Item 8.1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pest Plant</th>
<th>Control Method(s)</th>
<th>Chemical(s)</th>
<th>Application Rate</th>
<th>Timing</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cotoneaster (Cotoneaster glaucophyllus)</td>
<td>Hand pull seedlings/small plants</td>
<td>Metsulfuron</td>
<td>5g/litre water, plus 2 ml surfactant</td>
<td>Year round</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cui and treat stumps</td>
<td>Metsulfuron</td>
<td>5g/litre water, plus 2 ml surfactant</td>
<td>October-April</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Drill and inject &amp; spray</td>
<td>Metsulfuron</td>
<td>5g/litre water, plus 2 ml surfactant</td>
<td>October-April</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eleagnus (Eleagnus ×reflexa)</td>
<td>Cui stems and treat stumps</td>
<td>Triclopyr</td>
<td>60ml/litre water</td>
<td>Year round</td>
<td>Leave foliage in host to die off.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Knapsack - foliar spray</td>
<td>Metsulfuron</td>
<td>5g/10 litres water</td>
<td>November-March</td>
<td>Pull vines away from non-target vegetation before spraying.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Garden nasturtium (Tropaeolum majus)</td>
<td>Knapsack - foliar spray</td>
<td>Metsulfuron</td>
<td>5g/10 litres water</td>
<td>November-March</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cui and treat stumps</td>
<td>Triclopyr</td>
<td>60ml/litre water</td>
<td>October-March</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gorse (Ulex europaeus)</td>
<td>Knapsack - foliar spray</td>
<td>Metsulfuron</td>
<td>5g/10 litres water plus 10ml Pulse</td>
<td>November-March</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cui and treat stumps</td>
<td>Triclopyr</td>
<td>60ml/litre water</td>
<td>October-March</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grey sedge (Carex divulsa)</td>
<td>Knapsack - foliar spray</td>
<td>Glyphosate 360</td>
<td>150ml/10 litres water</td>
<td>November-March</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inule (Phyllocladus crotalaria)</td>
<td>Knapsack - foliar spray</td>
<td>Metsulfuron</td>
<td>5g/10 litres water</td>
<td>November-March</td>
<td>Do not pull cut vegetation from host plant.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jasmine (Jasminum polyanthum)</td>
<td>Cui and treat stumps</td>
<td>Triclopyr</td>
<td>60ml/litre water</td>
<td>October-March</td>
<td>Pull away from non-target species before spraying.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Whereas practical foliar spray</td>
<td>Glyphosate 360</td>
<td>20m/litre water and 20ml surfactant</td>
<td>October-March</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kukuju (Coniothrwax clandestinus)</td>
<td>Knapsack - foliar spray</td>
<td>Glyfosat</td>
<td>100ml/10 litres water</td>
<td>Year round</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Knapsack - foliar spray</td>
<td>Haloxysip</td>
<td>70ml/10 litres water</td>
<td>Year round</td>
<td>Grass specific herbicide. Useful for releasing around indigenous plantings. To minimise non-target damage.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kahlil ginger (Hydrichicum gartharius)</td>
<td>Hand pull seedlings/small plants</td>
<td>Metsulfuron</td>
<td>5g/10 litres water plus 10ml surfactant</td>
<td>October to February</td>
<td>Ensure no tuber left behind. For application near waterways.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Knapsack - foliar spray</td>
<td>Metsulfuron</td>
<td>5g/10 litres water plus 10ml surfactant</td>
<td>Spring to late autumn</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cui and treat stumps/tubers</td>
<td>Metsulfuron</td>
<td>20g/10 litres water</td>
<td>Spring to late autumn</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lombardy poplar (Populus riga ‘tulica’)</td>
<td>Cui and treat stumps</td>
<td>Metsulfuron</td>
<td>5g/litre water, plus 2 ml surfactant</td>
<td>October-March</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Drill and inject</td>
<td>Metsulfuron</td>
<td>5g/litre water, plus 2 ml surfactant</td>
<td>October-March</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Wildland Consultants © 2018**

**Contract Report No. 4030**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pest Plant</th>
<th>Control Method(s)</th>
<th>Chemical(s)</th>
<th>Application Rate</th>
<th>Timing</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Macrocarpa (Cupressus macrocarpa)</td>
<td>Hand pull seedlings/small plants</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ring bark or fell larger trees</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maritime pine (Pinus pinaster)</td>
<td>Hand pull seedlings/small plants</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ring bark or fell larger trees</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monkey apple (Syzygium smithii)</td>
<td>Hand pull seedlings/small plants</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cut and treat stumps</td>
<td>Triclopyr</td>
<td>680ml/1 litre water</td>
<td>October-April</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Drill and inject, till and spray</td>
<td>Metsulfoox</td>
<td>5g/litre water, plus 2ml surfactant</td>
<td>October-April</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Montbretia (Crocosmia crocosmiiflora)</td>
<td>Knapsack - foliar spray</td>
<td>Metsulfoox</td>
<td>5g/10 litres water + 20ml surfactant</td>
<td>October-February</td>
<td>Follow-up control will be necessary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Queensland poplar (Hormathoxylon populifolius)</td>
<td>Cut and treat stumps</td>
<td>Metsulfoox</td>
<td>5g/litre water, plus 2ml surfactant</td>
<td>October-March</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Drill and inject</td>
<td>Metsulfoox</td>
<td>5g/litre water, plus 2ml surfactant</td>
<td>October-March</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radiata pine (Pinus radiata)</td>
<td>Hand pull seedlings/small plants</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ring bark or fell larger trees</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tree privet (Ligustrum lucidum)</td>
<td>Cut and treat stumps</td>
<td>Triclopyr</td>
<td>680ml/1 litre water</td>
<td>November-March</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Woolly nightshade (Solanum mauritianum)</td>
<td>Seedlings/small plants - hand pull</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Saplings - cut and treat stump</td>
<td>Triclopyr</td>
<td>100ml/1 litre water</td>
<td>Year round</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Attachment A

Item 8.1
DRAFT

APPENDIX 4

PHOTOPOINT PHOTOGRAPHS
Photopoint 1: 29 October 2018.

Photopoint 2: 29 October 2018.
Item 8.1

Attachment A

DRAFT

Photopoint 3a: 29 October 2018

Photopoint 3b: 29 October 2018
Attachment A

Item 8.1

DRAFT

Photopoint 5a: 29 October 2018.

Photopoint 5b: 29 October 2018.